

Owasso Public Schools Enrollment and IT Center Project Manual

April 29, 2024



Owner:

Independent School
District No.11
State of Oklahoma
Owasso Public Schools
1501 N. Ash St.
Owasso, OK 74055

Architect:

GH2 Architects, LLC
320 South Boston Avenue, Suite 100
Tulsa, OK 74103
Phone: 918.587.6158

Contractor:

Lowry Construction Services, Inc
1729 S. Boston Ave.
Tulsa, OK 74119
Phone: 918.5922442

**SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

1.01 DIVISION 00 -- PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. 00 0110 - Table of Contents

SPECIFICATIONS

2.01 DIVISION 01 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. 01 1000 - Summary
- B. 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures
- C. 01 2300 - Alternates
- D. 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures
- E. 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements
- F. 01 4000 - Quality Requirements
- G. 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls
- H. 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities
- I. 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- J. 01 6000 - Product Requirements
- K. 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- L. 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements
- M. 01 7610 - Temporary Protective Coverings
- N. 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals
- O. 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training

2.02 DIVISION 02 -- EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. 02 4100 - Demolition

2.03 DIVISION 03 -- CONCRETE

- A. 03 3511 - Concrete Floor Finishes

2.04 DIVISION 04 -- MASONRY

2.05 DIVISION 05 -- METALS

- A. 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings

2.06 DIVISION 06 -- WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

- A. 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry
- B. 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework

2.07 DIVISION 07 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- A. 07 9200 - Joint Sealants

2.08 DIVISION 08 -- OPENINGS

- A. 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- B. 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors
- C. 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels
- D. 08 3323 - Overhead Coiling Doors
- E. 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts
- F. 08 8000 - Glazing

2.09 DIVISION 09 -- FINISHES

- A. 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation
- B. 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies
- C. 09 3000 - Tiling
- D. 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings
- E. 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring
- F. 09 9113 - Exterior Painting
- G. 09 9123 - Interior Painting

2.10 DIVISION 10 -- SPECIALTIES

- A. 10 4400 - Fire Protection Specialties

2.11 DIVISION 11 -- EQUIPMENT

2.12 DIVISION 12 -- FURNISHINGS

- A. 12 3600 - Countertops

2.13 DIVISION 13 -- SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

2.14 DIVISION 14 -- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

2.15 DIVISION 21 -- FIRE SUPPRESSION

2.16 DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

2.17 DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

2.18 DIVISION 25 -- INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

2.19 DIVISION 26 -- ELECTRICAL

2.20 DIVISION 27 -- COMMUNICATIONS

2.21 DIVISION 28 -- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

2.22 DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK

2.23 DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

2.24 DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES

2.25 DIVISION 34 -- TRANSPORTATION

2.26 DIVISION 40 -- PROCESS INTEGRATION

2.27 DIVISION 46 -- WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

END OF SECTION 00 0110

**SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section.
- E. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.
- F. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- G. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.
- E. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- F. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- G. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- H. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

- I. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
 - 3. Current construction photographs specified in Section 01 3000.
 - 4. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
 - 5. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.
- J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 7 days.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
 - 1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
 - 2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
 - 3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
 - 4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 - 1. On request, provide the following data:
 - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
 - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
 - c. Overhead and profit.
 - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
 - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
 - 2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
 - a. Origin and date of claim.
 - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
 - c. Time records and wage rates paid.

- d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
- 3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 2000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash allowances affecting this section.
- B. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- C. Section 01 2300 - Alternates, for product alternatives affecting this section.
- D. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- E. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- F. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
 - a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.
- B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
- B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

- C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
 - 1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
 - D. Where "basis of design" or named products are specified, alternate equivalent manufacturers and materials may be proposed provided they are of equal quality and appearance to that specified, in the opinion of the Architect. Contractor shall provide an item-by-item and side-by-side comparison of proposed substitutions. Include all deviations and / or differences between proposed product and specified product. Include side-by-side images to indicate differences in appearance. Substitution forms without this information or incomplete proposals will be returned without review. Contractor to coordinate alternate substrate and backing requirements that may be required and compatibility with other adjacent materials and systems.
 - E. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. No specific form is required. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - 1) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2) Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3) Additional information as required to facilitate review.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - 1) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 2) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - 3) Issue date.
 - 4) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - 5) Description of Substitution.
 - 6) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - 7) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - 8) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - 1) Physical characteristics.
 - 2) In-service performance.
 - 3) Expected durability.
 - 4) Visual effect.
 - 5) Sustainable design features.
 - 6) Warranties.
 - 7) Other salient features and requirements.
 - 8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:
 - (b) Samples.
 - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - (e) Photos or images.
 - (f) Provide clear, legible, high resolution electronic documents.
 - (1) Blurry, distorted, or miss-aligned text or images, or low-quality scans of printed materials will not be reviewed.
 - d. Impact of Substitution:
 - 1) Savings to Owner for accepting substitution.
 - 2) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.
- F. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.

1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.
- G. Substitutions will not be considered when acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.
- H. Substitution requests that do not follow all specified procedures or contain all specified requirements and information will be returned without review.
 1. All substitution requests must be reviewed by architect.
 2. Vendor correspondence or solicitation to engineers or architect's consultants does not constitute a substitution request.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

- A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
 1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submit request for Substitution for Cause immediately upon discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
 - b. Other construction by Owner.
 - c. Other unanticipated project considerations.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 2. Without a separate written request.
 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record.

END OF SECTION 01 2500

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Progress photographs.
- G. Time-lapse video documentation.
- H. Coordination drawings.
- I. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- J. Number of copies of submittals.
- K. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- L. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AIA G716 - Request for Information; 2004.
- B. AIA G810 - Transmittal Letter; 2001.
- C. CSI/CSC Form 12.1A - Submittal Transmittal; Current Edition.
- D. CSI/CSC Form 13.2A - Request for Information; Current Edition.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for _____ access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Design data.

6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
8. Progress schedules.
9. Coordination drawings.
10. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

- A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
 1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
 2. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
 3. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
 4. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
 5. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
 6. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
 7. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.
- B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.
- C. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
 1. Mutually agreed upon by Architect, Contractor and Owner.
- D. Training: One, one-hour, web-based training session will be arranged for all participants, with representatives of Architect and Contractor participating; further training is the responsibility of the user of the service.
 1. Representatives of Owner are scheduled and included in this training.
- E. Project Closeout: Contractor may determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.

5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract.
 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 8. Scheduling.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Special consultants.
 5. Contractor's superintendent.
 6. Major subcontractors.
 7. Owner's Vendors, as appropriate for coordination.
- C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 7. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 11. Coordination of projected progress.
 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 14. Other business relating to work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.

- C. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- D. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- E. In addition to periodic, recurring views, take photographs of each of the following events:
 - 1. Completion of site clearing.
 - 2. Excavations in progress.
 - 3. Foundations in progress and upon completion.
 - 4. Structural framing in progress and upon completion.
 - 5. Enclosure of building, upon completion.
 - 6. Final completion, minimum of ten (10) photos.
- F. Take photographs as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
 - 1. Interior views: Existing items to be salvaged.
 - 2. Exterior views: Existing structures or items to remain.
- G. Views:
 - 1. Provide aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until structure is enclosed.
 - 2. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
 - 4. Provide factual presentation.
 - 5. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
- H. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 - 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 - 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 - 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 - 2. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
 - 3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
 2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response.
 4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response.
 - a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
 5. Remove improper or frivolous RFIs.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
 2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
 3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
 4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
 2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
 3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
 4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
 - a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project record documents.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Bonds.
 - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 - 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
 - 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 3. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use form generated by Electronic Document Submittal Service software.
 - 4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
 - b. Clearly indicate marks made by Contractor and marks made by others prior to submitting to Architect. Use prefix before each mark, color coded legend or another method that is clearly understandable.
 - 7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect.
 - 8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 - c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 30 days.
 - 9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 - 10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - a. Include Architect's review stamp on all submittals. Blanks to be filled out as part of Architect's review. Architect will provide stamp in electronic format.
 - b. Provide space for Engineer review stamps.
 - 11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.

12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 14. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
 15. Architect will return submittals and shop drawings to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for transmitting the reviewed submittals and shop drawings.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
 4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
 4. Provide size and scale of shop drawings appropriate for type of material, system or assembly. All text, drawings, dimensions or other graphics shall be clearly legible.
 - a. Shop drawings that are not clearly legible will be returned without review.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
 3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.
- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Reviewed", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Furnish as corrected or reviewed - comments noted", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Reviewed, comments noted - Submit for record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Revise and Resubmit".
 - 1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - 2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
 - b. "Rejected".

- 1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 3000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. References and standards.
- D. {CH#3327} agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Mock-ups.
- G. Tolerances.
- H. Manufacturers' field services.
- I. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Document {CH#3330}: Soil investigation data.
- B. Section {CH#3341}: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section {CH#3350}: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2024.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2023.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2023.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2021.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2021.
- G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components; 2016.
- H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#3435}, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
 - 1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
 - 2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
 - 3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
 - 4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.
- C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit {CH#3372} copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:

- a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor{CH#3374} to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation,{CH#3376} adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit report{CH#3379} within {CH#3380} days of observation to Architect for information.
 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.
- G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time {CH#243371} and responsible officer.
 2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
 3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a {CH#243469} experienced in design of this type of work and {CH#243470} in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS{CH#3382}

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on {CH#259584}, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform{CH#3394} specified {CH#3395}.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required,{CH#259587} for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.
- C. Notify Architect fifteen (15) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
- D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- E. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- F. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- G. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

1. Architect will issue written comments within {CH#3433} working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
 2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.
- H. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- I. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, {CH#3408}, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for {CH#3409} required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
 8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work{CH#3411}.
 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 4. Notify Architect and laboratory {CH#3412} hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

- F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary utilities.
- B. Temporary telecommunications services.
- C. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Waste removal facilities and services.
- H. Project identification sign.
- I. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3553 - Security Procedures
- B. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.
- C. Section 01 5500 - Vehicular Access and Parking.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100

- A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
- B. Existing facilities may not be used.
- C. New permanent facilities may not be used.
- D. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
 - 1. Contractor's option.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.
- C. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

- C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.
- E. Traffic Controls: As required based on Owner preferences.

1.08 FENCING

- A. Construction: Contractor's option.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.10 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
- B. Construction: Framing and reinforced polyethylene sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
 - 1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.
 - 2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

1.11 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING - SEE SECTION 01 5500

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
- F. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.12 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- B. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- C. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.13 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide project identification sign of design, construction, and location approved by Owner.
- B. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.14 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture and drawing display table.

- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 100 feet from existing and new structures.

1.15 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 5100
TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
 - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
 - 2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Connect to Owner's existing power service.
 - 1. Do not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
 - 2. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
 - 3. Provide separate metering and reimburse Owner for cost of energy used.
- B. Provide temporary electric feeder from existing building electrical service at location as directed.
- C. Complement existing power service capacity and characteristics as required.
- D. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- E. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- G. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

- A. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- D. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Owner's existing heat plant may be used.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
 - 2. Provide separate metering and reimburse Owner for cost of energy used.
- E. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Owner's existing cooling plant may be used.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve energy.
 - 2. Provide separate metering and reimburse Owner for cost of energy used.
- E. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary cooling purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.

1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Utilize existing ventilation equipment. Extend and supplement equipment with temporary fan units as required to maintain clean air for construction operations.

1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Connect to existing water source.
 - 1. Exercise measures to conserve water.
 - 2. Provide separate metering and reimburse Owner for cost of water used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 5100

**SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.
- C. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- D. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- E. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. C2C (DIR) - C2C Certified Products Registry; Cradle to Cradle Products Innovation Institute; Current Edition.
- B. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.
- C. CAN/CSA Z809 - Sustainable Forest Management; 2016 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- D. EN 15804 - Sustainability of Construction Works - Environmental Product Declarations - Core Rules for the Product Category of Construction Products; 2022 (Corrigendum 2021).
- E. ISO 14044 - Environmental Management - Life Cycle Assessment - Requirements and Guidelines; 2006, with Amendment (2020).
- F. ISO 21930 - Sustainability in Buildings and Civil Engineering Works — Core Rules for Environmental Product Declarations of Construction Products and Services; 2017.
- G. NSF 332 - Sustainability Assessment for Resilient Floor Coverings; 2022.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.
- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.
- D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is required.
 - 1. See Section 01 1000 for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.
 - a. Refer to additional information on drawings.
 - 2. If reuse of other existing materials or equipment is desired, submit substitution request.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.
- C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- D. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 3. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 4. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 7419
 - 5. Have a published Health Product Declaration (HPD).

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

- A. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.
- B. Owner's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
 - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.

4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.
- B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
 1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.
- C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.
- F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- H. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
- I. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- J. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- K. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- L. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- M. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

- N. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- O. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- P. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 01 6000

**SECTION 01 6116
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section {CH#140513}: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section {CH#140520}: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Flooring.
 - 4. Composite wood.
 - 5. Products making up {CH#404047} assemblies.
 - 6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
 - 7. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. {CH#237083} paints and coatings applied on site.
 - 2. {CH#237084} adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
 - 3. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Stone.
 - 2. Concrete.
 - 3. Clay brick.
 - 4. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 5. Glass.
 - 6. Ceramics.
 - 7. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2018).
- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2; 2017.
- D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.

- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition.
- G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.
- H. GreenSeal GS-36 - Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use; 2013.
- I. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).
- J. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989, with Amendment (2022).
- K. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.
- L. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#404046} for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using {CH#140558} exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
 - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
 - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
 - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
 - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
 - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
 - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
 - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
 - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
 - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
 - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
 - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
 - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
 - d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.

- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
 - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
 - 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
 - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
 - 3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
 - 4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
 - c. CARB (SCM).

PART 3 EXECUTION{CH#140533}

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION 01 6116

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal and / or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances..
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.
- E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- F. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Additional erosion and sedimentation control requirements.
- G. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- H. Section 01 7610 - Temporary Protective Coverings: Materials for protection of installed work.
- I. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- J. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections
- K. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- L. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 - 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
- D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of (5) Five years of documented experience.
- B. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,
- C. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in establishing and maintaining horizontal and vertical control points necessary for laying out construction work on project of similar size, scope and/or complexity.
- D. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.
- E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
 - 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
 - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
 - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.

4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 1. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
 2. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to 8 am to 5 pm.
- I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- J. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- K. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect (7) seven days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- H. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
 4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.
- I. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- J. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 at locations as required for Project. Verify locations with Owner..
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment , including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

- F. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
 1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
 2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- J. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. See Section 01 7610 for temporary protective covering materials.
- B. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- C. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- D. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- E. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- F. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- G. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
- H. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- I. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- J. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
 - 1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- F. Replace filters of operating equipment.
- G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.
- H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Architect.
 - 2. Provide copies to Owner.
 - 3. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion review.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final review.

- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 01 7000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 7610
TEMPORARY PROTECTIVE COVERINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary protective coverings for installed floors, walls, other surfaces, and existing finishes to remain.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section {CH#223306}: Coordination of requirements for materials specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2022.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- E. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#223312} for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes available; and installation instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Provide materials that are easily removed without damage to the surfaces covered and with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Water resistant.
 - 2. Vapor permeable.
 - 3. Impact resistant.
 - 4. Slip resistant.
 - 5. Flame retardant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt and debris from surfaces to be protected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim{CH#223340} sheet materials to fit area to be covered.
- C. Roll out and cut rolled materials to fit area to be covered.
- D. Tape seams. Avoid taping directly to finished surfaces.
- E. Stretch self-adhering film materials to completely cover surface.
- F. Install door jamb protection to full height of opening.

3.03 REMOVAL

- A. Remove protective coverings prior to Date of Substantial Completion. Reuse or recycle materials if possible.

END OF SECTION 01 7610

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final review.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 5. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.
- E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.
- D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

- E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
 - 1. Include HVAC outdoor and exhaust air damper calibration strategy.
 - a. Include provisions which ensure that full closure of dampers can be achieved.
 - 2. Include Carbon Dioxide Monitoring Protocol.
 - 3. Include Carbon Monoxide Monitoring Protocol.
 - 4. Include Frost Mitigation Strategy for ventilation heat-recovery system.
- G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- O. Include test and balancing reports.
- P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.
- J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.

3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
 - a. Source data.
 - b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
 - c. Operation and maintenance data.
 - d. Field quality control data.
 - e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.
- K. Coordinate additional requirements with Owner.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- E. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- F. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- G. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.
- H. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION 01 7800

**SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
 - 1. All software-operated systems.
 - 2. HVAC systems and equipment.
 - 3. Plumbing equipment.
 - 4. Electrical systems and equipment.
 - 5. Conveying systems.
 - 6. Landscape irrigation.
 - 7. Items specified in individual product Sections.
- C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
 - 2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
 - 3. Fixtures and fittings.
 - 4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.
- D. Training Reports:
 - 1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
 - 2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.

3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.
- E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
1. Format: DVD Disc. Verify with Owner.
 - a. Additional Format: USB Flash Drive or Digital download.
 2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.
 3. Label each recording file with the session identification and date, plus project title.
 4. Audio-video recordings shall be delivered in Mp4 digital format, in minimum 1080 dpi resolution, without compression (other than H-264) applied.
 5. Audio-video recordings shall be edited to eliminate any outtakes or extended interruptions or delays that occur during the presentation, as well as any pre or post presentation preparation or wrap-up activities or conversations.
 6. Deliver all video recordings on a single USB or external hard drive, with a gallery layout or list showing all recorded sessions by title and date, linked to the respective recording for immediate playback when clicked.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.

- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:
 - 1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 - 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 - 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 - 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 - 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 - 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 - 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 - 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 - 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 - 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
 - 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 02 4100 DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- C. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.
- D. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Existing building survey conducted by Owner; information about known hazardous materials.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- C. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- D. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.
- E. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- F. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- G. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- H. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- I. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- J. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- K. Section 02 6500 - Underground Storage Tank Removal.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:

1. Vegetation to be protected.
 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 2. Demolition firm qualifications.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Extent of demolition is indicated on drawings.
- B. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.
- C. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
- D. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.
- E. Remove fences and gates, salvage decorative fence for reinstallation.
- F. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- G. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2200.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7000.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 1. Obtain required permits.
 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
 4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
 7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
- F. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.

1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- G. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- H. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- I. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.
- J. Underground Storage Tanks: Remove and dispose of as specified in Section 02 6500.

2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.
- H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch to match new work.

2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.
- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 4100

**SECTION 03 3511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.
- B. Liquid densifiers and hardeners.
- C. Clear coatings.
- D. Clear penetrating sealers.
- E. Locations are indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section {CH#163356}: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.
- C. Section {CH#163360}: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.
- D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete mix design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI): ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- B. ASTM C 309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- C. ASTM C 171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- D. ASTM C 779 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
- E. National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI): NFSI Test Method 101-A - Standard for Evaluating High-Traction Flooring Materials.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#163380}, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- C. Samples: For each type of product requiring color selection.
- D. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products.
 - 1. Manufacturer's instructions on maintenance renewal of applied treatments.
 - 2. Protocols and product specifications for joint filing, crack repair and/or surface repair.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete finishing components and materials shall be from single manufacturer.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFSI Test Method 101-A Phase Two Level High Traction Material.
- C. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct a pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Review the following:
 - 1. Environmental requirements.

2. Scheduling and phasing of Work.
3. Coordinating with other Work and personnel. Remind all trades that they are working on a surface that is to become a finished surface.
4. Protection of adjacent surfaces.
5. Surface preparation.
6. Repair of defects and defective work prior to installation.
7. Cleaning.
8. Application of liquid hardener, densifier.
9. Protection of finished surfaces after installation.
10. placing of materials on the concrete surface that may cause staining, etching, or scratching.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.
- C. Sequence with other Work: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sequencing construction operations.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum {CH#163384} light source at {CH#163385} above the floor surface over each {CH#163386} square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of {CH#163387} minimum.

1.09 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use of markers, spray paint and soapstone are prohibited.
- B. Vehicle parking over concrete surfaces is prohibited.
- C. Pipe-cutting operations or other operations over concrete surfaces that may damage surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Ferrous metal storage over concrete surfaces is prohibited
- E. Protect from petroleum, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other liquid dripping from equipment working over concrete surfaces.
- F. Protect from painting activities over concrete surfaces.
- G. Protect from acids and acidic detergents contacting concrete surfaces.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section {CH#329312} for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Finish Warranty: Provide {CH#329321}-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener:
 1. Use at following locations: Sealed concrete floor finish.
- B. Penetrating Clear Sealer:
 1. Use at following locations: Sealed concrete floor finish.
- C. Clear Coating:
 1. Use at following locations: {CH#163392}.

- D. Slip Resistant Coating: Finely-ground aggregates added to coatings.
 - 1. Use at following locations: Janitor's closets and mechanical rooms where sealed concrete is specified.

2.02 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Troweling Aid, Densifier and Curing Agent: Liquid reactive colloidal silica-based topical treatment, spray-applied to wet concrete and floated or troweled into the surface.

2.03 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Densifier and Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
 - 1. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.04 COATINGS

- A. Low Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, acrylic polymer-based coating.
 - 1. Composition: Solvent-based.
- B. Clear Coating: Clear coating recommended by manufacturer for finishing concrete floors and slabs.
 - 1. Gloss: High gloss.
- C. Penetrating Sealer: Transparent, nonyellowing, water- or solvent-based coating.
 - 1. Sealed Concrete: Water-based sealer as recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.05 JOINT FILLER

- A. Joint Filler: Semi-rigid, 2-component, self-leveling, 100% solids, rapid curing, polyurea control joint and crack filler with Shore A 80 or higher hardness.
- B. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
 - 1. Design intent is to match adjacent concrete color and finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.
- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.
- C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
 - 1. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Ensure surfaces are clean and free of dirt and other foreign matter harmful to performance of concrete finishing materials.
- E. Examine surface to determine soundness of concrete for polishing.

3.02 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- C. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Remove defects and re-polish defective areas.

- B. Re-polish those areas not meeting specified gloss levels of the approved mock-up.
- C. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.
- D. Upon completion, remove surplus and excess materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed product from damage during construction in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 03 3511

**SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
- B. Roof-mounted curbs.
- C. Roofing nailers.
- D. Roofing cant strips.
- E. Preservative treated wood materials.
- F. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
- G. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
- H. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- I. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- J. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Miscellaneous steel connectors and support angles for wood framing.
- C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
- D. Section 07411 – Metal Roof Panels.
- E. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
- F. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs.
- G. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.
- H. Section 31 3116 - Termite Control: Field-applied termiticide and mildewcide for wood materials.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- D. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).
- E. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- G. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2023.
- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2019.
- I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.
- B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. Species: Douglas Fir-Larch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
- B. Provide sustainably harvested wood; see Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for requirements.
- C. Provide wood harvested within a 500 mile radius of the project site, where possible.
- D. Lumber salvaged from deconstruction or demolition of existing buildings or structures is permitted provided it is clean, derailed, and free of paint and finish materials, and other contamination; identify source.
- E. Lumber fabricated from recovered timber (abandoned in transit) is permitted, unless otherwise noted, provided it meets the specified requirements for new lumber and is free of contamination; identify source.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings and as required for Project, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

- A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.
- B. Structural Composite Lumber: Factory fabricated beams, headers, and columns, of sizes and types indicated on drawings; structural capacity as published by manufacturer.

2.04 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
 - a. Not allowed at exterior applications.
- B. Water-Resistive Barrier: See Section 07 2500.

2.06 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
 - 1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWWA standards.
- B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Exterior Type: AWWA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat exterior rough carpentry items.
 - c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
 - 2. Interior Type A: AWWA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
 - a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
 - b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .
 - c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
- C. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
 - c. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - d. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - e. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade.
 - 2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Plywood Above Grade: AWWA U1, Use Category UC2 and UC3B, Commodity Specification F using waterborne preservative.
 - a. Kiln dry plywood after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
 - b. Treat plywood in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
 - c. Treat plywood in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - d. Treat plywood less than 18 inches above grade.
 - 3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Soil: AWWA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.

- a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.
- b. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA) in exposed exterior applications subject to leaching.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.
- C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.
- D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Whiteboards.
 - 8. Additional locations as indicated on Drawings or as required for project.
 - 9. Wall paneling and trim.
 - 10. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
 - 11. TV or Smart Board Locations.
 - 12. Wall mounted or supported furniture, fixtures, and equipment.

3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- C. Contractor to evaluate existing wood roof decking / framing at existing gym building. Repair or replace all damaged or deteriorated wood in-kind to match existing unless more stringent requirements are indicated on structural drawings.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.

1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size: 48 by 96 inches, installed horizontally at ceiling height.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Specially fabricated built-in elements.
 - 1. Locations and types are indicated on drawings.
- C. Hardware.
- D. Factory finishing.
- E. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- C. Section 12 3600 - Countertops: Countertops and, support brackets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- D. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.
- E. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2020.
- F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
 - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
 - 2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
 - 3. Show all material joint locations on Shop Drawings.
 - 4. Show all material grain or pattern direction and orientation on Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Show support framing where indicated as part of assembly on Shop Drawings.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.
 - 1. Submit 8 inch by 10 inch samples of all specified plastic laminate colors and finishes, including standard and custom colors and finishes.
 - 2. Submit sample of edge banding applied to cabinet door, 12 inches by 12 inches.

3. Photographic Representation: Submit digital photographs of the entire laminate sheet or entire material slab for all materials specified in this section to illustrate the full range of variation for the product. Show the entire pattern, or pattern repeats, as defined by the manufacturing process. For natural materials, show the actual material proposed for the project.
- F. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and items installed in architectural wood casework.
- G. Show interface with adjacent work, including mechanical, electrical and plumbing work.
 1. Show appliances or equipment integral or within casework or where openings in casework are required.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.
 2. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
- B. Quality Certification:
 1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org.
 2. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
 3. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware, finishes, and plumbing accessories.
- B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- C. Locate where directed or where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.
 1. Types, profiles and finishes are indicated on drawings.
 2. Provide PLAM closure panels flush with face of upper cabinet door(s) to underside of ceiling. Closure panels shall be flush with the upper cabinet door and shall not be set back to the frame.
- C. Cabinets at _____:
 1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Wood.
 2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: White melamine.
 3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative Laminate.
 4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
 5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
 - a. Design intent is to match exposed exterior surface color, unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Edge band thickness: 1mm.
- c. Edge band material: PVC.
- 6. Adjustable Shelving Inside Cabinets:
 - a. Design intent is to match the exposed interior surface color unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Edge band thickness: 1mm at front face.
 - c. Edge band material: PVC.
- 7. Exposed Adjustable Shelving:
 - a. Design intent is to match the exposed interior surface color of the shelf unit unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Edge band thickness: 1mm at front face.
 - c. Edge band material: PVC.
- 8. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- 9. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
- 10. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Style and Rail, all Grades.
 - a. Doors: Vertical grain.
- 11. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
 - a. Custom Grade: Doors, drawer fronts and false fronts wood grain to run and match vertically within each cabinet unit.
- 12. Adjustable Shelf Loading: 40 psf.
 - a. Deflection: L/144.
- 13. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
- 14. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style and as indicated.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.
- B. Medium Density Fiberboard:
 - 1. Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-10, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Arreis" MDF by Roseburg.
 - 2. Moisture Resistant Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2-2009, Grade 155, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-50, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Medex" MDF by Roseburg.
 - b. Locations: Within 10 feet of any plumbing fixture.
- C. Medium Density Particleboard:
 - 1. Medium Density Particleboard: ANSI 208.1, Industrial Grade M3, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF) or ultra low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF), MR-10, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Collins Pine Free-Form" by Collins Wood or "SkyBlend" particleboard by Roseburg.
 - 2. Medium Density Particleboard: ANSI 208.1, Industrial Grade M3, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-50, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Collins Pine Free-Form MR50 Particleboard" by Collins Wood.
 - b. Locations: Within 10 feet of any plumbing fixture.

2.03 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

- A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine- or polyester-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
 - 1. Test in accordance with NEMA LD 3 Section 3.
 - 2. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.04 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Wilsonart LLC: www.wilsonart.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.
- C. Provide specific types as indicated.

2.05 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops: See Section 12 3600.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
 1. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required for application.
- B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
 1. Satin or brushed finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.
- F. Grommets: Standard plastic, painted metal, or rubber grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.
 1. Basis-of-Design: One-piece, round, 2-1/2 inch diameter, metal grommet by Hafele, series 429.
 2. Located as required for mechanical, electrical or plumbing work and as required for IT / Data work by Owner and / or as directed by Owner.
- G. Additional accessories are indicated on drawings.

2.07 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard back-mounted system using surface mounted metal shelf standards and coordinated cantilevered shelf brackets, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- D. Fixed Specialty Workstation and Countertop Brackets: As specified in Section 123600 - Countertops.
- E. Fixed Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)-Compliant Vanity and Countertop Brackets: As specified in section 123600 - Countertops.
- F. Fixed Specialty Vanity Brackets: As specified in Section 123600 – Countertops.
- G. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped specialty pull, zinc die cast with satin nickel finish, 5-1/6 inch center to center.
 1. Basis of Design Product: Hardware Resources, Jeffrey Alexander: Avlar 5-1/16 inch cabinet pull. Model: 264-128SN.
- H. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with satin finish.
 1. Locations: As indicated on drawings.
- I. Catches: {CH#33092}.
- J. Drawer Systems: Integrated drawers and slides.

1. Side Type: Double Wall.
 - a. Material: Cold rolled steel.
 - b. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Provide maximum lengths and heights possible in order to suit application and drawer face dimensions or profiles indicated on drawings.
2. Extension Type: Extension types as indicated.
3. Static Load Capacity: Heavy duty grade.
 - a. 75-pounds minimum, unless more stringent requirements are indicated on drawings.
4. Provide hanging file rails where indicated on drawings as a file drawer.
5. Provide dividing system and inset drawers where indicated on drawings.
6. Mounting: Side mounted.
7. Stops: Integral type.
8. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed and white epoxy finish type.
9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Grass America Inc; Nova Pro: www.grassusa.com/#sle.
 - c. Pride Industrial Llc; Mega Pro: www.proindustrial.com
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- K. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with satin finish.
- L. Hanging rod: Steel, satin nickel finish.
 1. Sizes as required for application.
 2. Locations and mounting heights are indicated on drawings.
 - a. Install 10 inches from back face of cabinet and 2-1/2 inches below top of upper shelf, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

2.08 SHOP TREATMENT OF WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Provide UL (DIR) listed and approved identification on fire retardant treated material.
- B. Deliver fire retardant treated materials cut to required sizes. Minimize field cutting.

2.09 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
- E. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust installed work.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION 06 4100

SECTION 07 9200 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section {CH#186306}: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section {CH#186312}: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.
- C. Section {CH#186314}: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015 (Reapproved 2022).
- B. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2022).
- C. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2022.
- E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- F. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2023.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- H. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- I. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2023.
- J. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2019 (Reapproved 2020).
- K. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#363737} for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
- C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.
- E. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

- F. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled-out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within {CH#390366} after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
 - 1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
 - 2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
 - 3. Stain Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1248; required only for stone substrates.
 - 4. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
 - 5. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
 - 6. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.
 - 7. Testing is not required if sealant manufacturer provides data showing previous testing, not older than 24 months, that shows satisfactory adhesion, lack of staining, and compatibility.
- C. Installation Plan: Include schedule of sealed joints, including the following:
 - 1. Joint width indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Joint depth indicated in Contract Documents; to face of backing material at centerline of joint.
- D. Field Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 - 2. Nondestructive field adhesion testing of sealant joints, except interior acrylic latex sealants.
 - 3. Field testing agency's qualifications.
 - 4. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
- E. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
 - 1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
 - 2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
 - 3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
 - 4. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.
- F. Nondestructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Nondestructive {CH#390372} Method.
 - 1. Record results on Field Quality Control Log.
 - 2. Repair failed portions of joints.
- G. Field Adhesion Tests of Joints: Test for adhesion using most appropriate method in accordance with ASTM C1521, or another applicable method as recommended by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section {CH#390418} for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide {CH#390419} manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
- C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc{CH#388067}: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - 3. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
 - 4. Sika Corporation{CH#355902}: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - 5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: {CH#186378}.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company: consumer.dow.com/en-us/industry/ind-building-construction.html/#sle.
 - 2. Master Builders Solutions by BASF: www.master-builders-solutions.basf.us/en-us/#sle.
 - 3. Sika Corporation{CH#355903}: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - 4. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: {CH#186475}.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope: Extent of joint sealants are indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items:
 - a. Seal the following joints:
 - 1) Wall expansion and control joints.
 - 2) Joints between doors, windows, and other frames or adjacent construction.
 - 3) Joints between different exposed materials.
 - 4) Joints between different exposed materials.
 - 5) Openings between different exposed materials.
 - 2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Seal the following joints:
 - 1) Joints between {CH#419474} and adjacent construction.
 - 2) In sound-rated wall and ceiling assemblies, gaps at {CH#419475}.
 - 3) In fire-rated wall and ceiling assemblies at all penetrations.
 - 3. Do Not Seal:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be covered with{CH#419470} expansion joint cover assemblies{CH#419471}.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
 - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Control and Expansion Joints in Concrete Paving: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.
- C. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Type ___ - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 - 2. Type ___ - Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 - 3. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 - 4. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 - 5. Other Floor Joints: Self-leveling polyurethane "traffic-grade" sealant.

- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, kitchens, food service areas, food processing areas, and _____; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, other similar items, and _____.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Colors: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard range.

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus ____ percent, minimum.
 - 2. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 - 3. Color: {CH#186558}.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Type ____ - Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Use T; single component, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: {CH#390885}, minimum.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's {CH#187034} range.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Dow{CH#390424}: www.dow.com/#sle.
- C. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: {CH#186572}, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: {CH#186573}.
 - 4. Cure Type: {CH#390853}.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Dow{CH#390425}: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation{CH#355909}: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: {CH#186582}.
- D. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: White.
- E. Polymer Sealant: ASTM C920; single component, cured sealant is paintable and mold/mildew resistant, low odor and VOC, and ultraviolet (UV) resistant.
 - 1. Color: White.
- F. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus ____ percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 20 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: {CH#186630}.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Master Builders Solutions{CH#355563}: www.master-builders-solutions.com/en-us/#sle.
 - b. Sika Corporation{CH#355915}: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: {CH#186649}.
- G. Type ____ - Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 35 percent, minimum.

- H. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
 - 1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
 - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; {CH#355897}.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Overlay Extrusion for Glazing System Joint Protection: Rubber profiled extrusions placed over joints in glazing system and provided with watertight seal.
 - 1. Profile: As required to match existing metal glazing cap requirements.
 - 2. Color: As required to match existing conditions.
 - 3. Durometer Hardness, Type A: {CH#241814}, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- C. Preformed Extruded Silicone Joint Seal: Pre-cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit applications indicated on drawings, combined with a neutral-curing liquid silicone sealant for bonding joint seal to substrates.
 - 1. Size: 1 inch wide, in rolls 100 feet long.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Thickness: {CH#187080}, with ridges along outside bottom edges for bonding area.
 - 3. Color: {CH#187081}.
- D. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- E. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- F. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.
- E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer{CH#186335}.

- E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface {CH#186340}, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section {CH#390916} for additional requirements.
- B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- C. Non-Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first {CH#390881}, notify Architect immediately.
- D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

**SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with thermal break frames.
- E. Tornado-resistant hollow metal doors and frames.
- F. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.
- G. Accessories, including glazing, louvers, matching panels, and as indicated on drawings.
- H. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.
- C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
- B. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers.
- C. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.
- D. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.
- E. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- F. SDI: Steel Door Institute.
- G. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2022.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- I. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.

- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- L. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- M. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- N. FEMA P-361 - Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes: Guidance for Community and Residential Safe Rooms; 2021.
- O. FLA (PAD) - Florida Building Code Online - Product Approval Directory; Current Edition.
- P. ICC 500 - ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters; 2020.
- Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- R. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- S. Miami (APD) - Approved Products Directory; Miami-Dade County; Current Edition.
- T. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- U. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- V. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2017.
- W. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.
- X. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- Y. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- Z. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
- AA. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2023.
- BB. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- CC. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- DD. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- EE. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
 - 1. Show thermal break frames on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Include the following for all types:
 - a. Elevations of each door design.
 - b. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - c. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - d. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - e. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - f. Details of accessories.
 - g. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - h. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

- i. Show proposed field splice locations when shipping limitations dictate large openings need to be fabricated in sections.
- D. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- E. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size and swing.
 - 1. Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.
- F. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: <https://steeldoor.org/sdi-certified/#sle>.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least ten years of documented experience.
- C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40 inches above sill) or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 - 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- F. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- G. Storm Shelter Openings: Provide complete door systems for hurricane or tornado storm shelters, and other areas of refuge, complying and tested according to ICC 500 (2014/2020), ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
 - 1. Each unit to bear third party permanent label indicating compliance with the referenced testing standards.
- H. Energy Efficient Exterior Openings: Comply with minimum thermal ratings, based on ASTM C1363. Openings to be fabricated and tested as fully operable, thermal insulating door and frame assemblies.
 - 1. Door Assembly Operable U-Factor and R-Value Ratings: U-Factor 0.37, R-Value 2.7, including insulated door, thermal-break frame and threshold.
 - 2. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated on drawings or required by code.
- I. Air Infiltration (Exterior Openings): Independent testing laboratory certification for exterior door assemblies being tested in accordance with ASTM E283 to meet or exceed the following requirements:

1. Rate of leakage of the door assembly shall not exceed 0.25 cfm per square foot of static differential air pressure of 1.567 psf (equivalent to 25 mph wind velocity).
 2. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated on drawings.
- J. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.
 1. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- C. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- D. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, available SDI certified manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 3. Fleming Door Products, an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.

3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
 4. Door Edge Profile: Hinged edge square, and lock edge beveled.
 5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
 6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Flush, square, low-profile .
 - a. Glazing Stop Fasteners: Pre-finished. Design intent is to match specified frame paint color. Style: Flush.
 7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
 8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Hollow Metal Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.
- C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - e. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to be mechanically interlocked with hairline seam.
 - f. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 - 1) Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, screw attached, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
 - g. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4 inch by 9 inch.
 - h. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
 - i. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Door Core Material: Polystyrene, 1 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
 - a. NAUF.
 - b. Provide 22 gauge steel stiffeners at 6 inches on-center internally welded at 5 inches on center to integral core assembly, foamed in place polyurethane core chemically bonded to all interior surfaces. No stiffener face welding is permitted.
 3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 6.0 minimum, for installed thickness of polystyrene.
 4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 5. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 7100.
 6. Weep Holes: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:

1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 - e. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 - f. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16 inch) plate 1-1/4 inch by 9 inch or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 - g. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 - a. NAUF.
 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- D. Fire-Rated Doors:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 2 - Seamless.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
 2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 3. Temperature-Rise Rating (TRR) Across Door Thickness: In accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
 5. Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated with letter "S" on Drawings and/or Door Schedule): Self-closing or automatic closing doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105, with fire-resistance-rated wall construction rated the same or greater than the fire-rated doors, and the following;
 - a. Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
 - b. Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
 - c. Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.
 6. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
 - a. NAUF.
 7. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
- E. Tornado-Resistant Doors:
1. Design and size door and frame components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
 - a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Wind-Borne Debris Resistance: Door and frame components shall have FLA (PAD) approval, Miami (APD) approval, or UL (DIR) approval for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind loads.
 2. Tornado Shelter Application: Comply with ICC 500 standard.
 3. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A60/ZF180 coating.
 - 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 14 gage, 0.067 inch, minimum.
 - 3. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Weatherstripping: Integral, recessed into frame edge.
 - 5. Thermal Break Frames: Subject to the same compliance standards and requirements as standard hollow metal frames. Tested for thermal performance in accordance with NFRC 102, and resistance to air infiltration in accordance with NFRC 400. Provide thermally broken frame profiles available for use in both masonry and drywall construction. Fabricate with 1/16 inch positive thermal break and integral vinyl weatherstripping.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
- E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
 - 1. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 2. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
 - 3. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gage, 0.053 inch, minimum.
- F. Tornado-Resistant Door Frames: With same tornado resistance as door; face welded or full profile/continuously welded construction, ground smooth, fully prepared and reinforced for hardware installation.
 - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- G. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- H. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Removable type, with profile similar to jambs.
- I. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
 - a. Provide flush, countersunk fasteners. Fastener finish to match specified frame paint colors, as indicated on drawings. Provide security screws at exterior locations.
 - 2. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
 - 3. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 - 4. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

- J. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 1. Profile: Same as jamb and head.
- K. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
 - 1. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.
- L. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inch high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- M. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.
 - 1. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
- N. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
- O. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 1. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Frames: Comply with fire rating requirements indicated.
 - 2. Bituminous coating shall be VOC free, HAPS free, water-based and GreenGuard certified.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. FEMA 361 Storm Shelter Anchors: Masonry T-shaped, wire masonry type, or existing opening type anchors.
 - 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

- 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick. Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - C. Louvers: Roll formed steel with concealed frame; finish same as door components ; factory-installed.
 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 - a. Locations as indicated on drawings.
 - 1) In Fire-Rated Doors: UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) listed fusible link louver, same rating as door.
 - 2) Fasteners: Concealed fasteners.
 - D. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
 - E. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.
 - F. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, Flush, low-profile , mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
 - G. Astragals and Edges for Double Doors: Pairs of door astragals, and door edge sealing and protection devices.
 1. UL listed products in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide recessed astragal to cover or fill space for full door height between pair of doors or door and adjacent jamb.
 3. Astragal Type: Split, two parts, and with automatic locking, cutouts for other door hardware, horizontal adjustment option, sealing gasket, snap cover to hide fasteners, and thermal break.
 4. Edge Type: Beveled edge
 5. Material: Manufacturers standard.
 6. Metal Finish: Match door color, powder coat.
 7. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.
 8. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
 - H. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.
 - I. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
 - J. Silencers: Resilient rubber or vinyl, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
 1. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - K. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.
 - L. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

- M. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.
- E. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- D. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- E. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- F. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install prefinished frames after painting and wall finishes are complete.
- C. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- D. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- E. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
 - 1. Do not grout thermal frames, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
 - 1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- G. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.
- H. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.
- I. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- C. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- D. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 1416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated, non-rated, acoustical, special function, and _____.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section {CH#48755}.
- C. Section {CH#48761}.
- D. Section {CH#48765}.
- E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field finishing of door trim / glass stops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- F. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- G. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- H. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#354645} for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
 - 1. Include statement of compliance with NAUF (no added urea formaldehyde) requirement.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Door schedule indicating door location, type, size and swing.
 - 1. Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.
 - a. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS)
- E. Samples: Submit two samples of Plastic Laminate door facing, 8 inch by 10 inch in size for each specified color and texture.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- H. Installer's qualification statement.
- I. Specimen warranty.
- J. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1. Company with at least one project within past five years with value of woodwork within at least 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this project.
 2. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- C. Woodwork Quality Assurance Program:
1. Comply with {CH#362946} woodwork association quality assurance service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section; www.awiqcp.org/#sle.
 2. Provide labels indicating that the installed work complies with {CH#362945} requirements for grade or grades specified.
 3. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by quality assurance program.
 4. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by quality assurance program.
 5. Submit documentation upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging{CH#326846}; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges{CH#326847} if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section {CH#354646} for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Faced Doors:
1. Ampco Products, Inc: www.ampco.com/#sle.
 2. Oregon Door; Architectural Series: www.oregondoor.com/#sle.
 3. Poncraft Door Co: www.poncraft.com/#sle.
 4. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: {CH#48838}.

2.02 DOORS

- A. Doors:{CH#326849}
1. Quality Standard: {CH#49139}, {CH#49140} performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) or WDMA I.S. 1A.
 2. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Faced Doors: {CH#311952} unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: {CH#48897} thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
1. Provide solid core doors at each location{CH#48900}.
 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to {CH#48925} in accordance with {CH#48926}; {CH#48927} labeled{CH#48928}.
 3. High pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) finish{CH#48979}.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.
1. Containing NAUF (no added urea formaldehyde).

- B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Facing for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: NEMA LD 3, HGS; _____ color; textured, low gloss finish.
 - 1. Containing NAUF (no added urea formaldehyde).
- B. Cross Banding Behind High Pressure Laminate Finish: 1 ply; of HDF material.
- C. Facing Adhesive: {CH#49061}.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 - 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.
- D. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section {CH#326854}.
- B. Glazing: See Section {CH#326859}.
- C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
 - 1. Flush wood stops.
 - 2. Concealed fasteners. Provide filler to match stops where required.
 - 3. Stain wood to match door finish.
- D. Door Hardware: See Section {CH#326860}.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with {CH#49068} requirements.
 - 2. Install smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

**SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.
- B. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26 and 27: Fire Suppression, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical and communications components requiring access.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- C. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2023.
- D. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2023.
- E. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021a.
- F. ASTM A513/A513M - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing; 2020a.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2021a.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- I. ASTM B26/B26M - Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision.
- J. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- K. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- L. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- N. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.
 - 1. Show all access panels on shop drawings, whether or not indicated on architectural or MEP drawings; Show all locations of Fire Suppression, Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, and communications components requiring access.
 - 2. Show compliance with placement requirements indicated on drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements and rough-in dimensions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Units: Fire ratings are indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Acoustical-Rated Units: STC ratings are indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Corners / Edges: Square.
 - 4. Locations: As indicated on drawings and where required for access even if it is not indicated on drawings.

2.02 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. BAUCO Access Panel Solutions Inc: www.accesspanelsolutions.com/#sle.
 - 3. Karp Associates, Inc: www.karpinc.com/#sle.
 - 4. Studco Building Systems: www.studcosystems.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Style: Frame concealed by door panel.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated as recessed for infill with specified wall finish on drawings.
 - b. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
 - 3. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
 - 4. Frames: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness.
 - 5. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 16-gauge, 0.0625-inch minimum thickness.
 - 6. Insulation: Non-combustible mineral wool or glass fiber.
 - 7. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
 - a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
 - 8. Steel Finish Schedule:
 - a. Non-wet gypsum board locations:
 - b. Primed and Factory Finish: Zero-VOC Polyester powder coat. Colors:
 - (a) White, where adjacent to white paint color(s).
 - (b) As selected from manufacturer's full range of colors where adjacent to non-white paint colors. Design intent is to match or compliment adjacent finish.
 - (c) Provide custom color to match Architect's control sample where indicated.
 - c. Wet gypsum board, tile, and FRP locations:
 - 1) Wet locations include, but are not limited to, toilet room walls, mechanical, janitor/custodian, kitchen, and locker room walls and ceilings.
 - 2) Stainless Steel, type 304, No. 4 brushed finish.
 - 9. Door/Panel Size: 12 by 12 inches.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required for access.
 - b. Lay-in grid ceiling system access panels are to match module of ceiling grid.
 - 10. Hardware:
 - a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.

- b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Continuous piano hinge.
- c. Handle: No handle.
- d. Latch/Lock: Mortise cylinder and core, four keys for each unit.
- e. Gasketing: Extruded neoprene, around perimeter of door panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.
- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION 08 3100

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 08 3323
OVERHEAD COILING DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead coiling doors and shutters, operating hardware, fire-rated, non-fire-rated, and exterior; manually or electrically operated.
- B. Wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator to control station.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section {CH#244324}: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- B. Section {CH#244306}: Cylinder cores and keys.
- C. Division 26 - Electrical: Power, conduit and wiring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- C. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- D. FBC TAS 201 - Impact Test Procedures; Testing Application Standard; 1994.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- F. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- G. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- H. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- I. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- J. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
- K. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- L. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#50341}, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general construction, electrical equipment, component connections and details, and information related to application.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.
 - 1. Show project specific details and interface with adjacent work.
- D. Certifications:
 - 1. Provide certification from an accredited testing laboratory of product compliance with FEMA 361 Safe Rooms for Tornadoes and Hurricanes.
 - 2. Provide certification from an accredited testing laboratory of product compliance with ICC 500 ICC/NSSA Standard for the Design and Construction of Storm Shelters.
 - 3. Provide certification form accredited testing laboratory of product compliance to sustain a 240 psf wind pressure (1.2 times the design wind pressure of 200 psf) in accordance with ASTM E330.
 - 4. Provide certification form accredited testing laboratory of product compliance in accordance with the requirements of ASTM E1886 Large Missile Impact for FEMA 361 assemblies.

- a. Product Literature: Submit manufacturer's technical literature describing the product to be used under this section.
- b. Maintenance and Operating Manuals: Furnish complete manuals describing the materials, devices and procedures to be followed in operating and maintaining all tornado and hurricane resistant coiling doors under this section. Include manufacturer's brochures and parts lists describing the actual materials used in the product.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and procedures, adjustment and alignment procedures, and _____.
- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include lubrication requirements and frequency, periodic adjustments required and other recommendations.
- I. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by {CH#244310} as suitable for purpose specified.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section {CH#325247}, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Tornado and Hurricane Resistant Coiling Door Warranty: Furnish one (1) year written warranty signed by the manufacturer and installer agreeing to repair or replace work which has failed as a result of defects in materials or workmanship. Upon notification within the warranty period, such defects shall be repaired at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ICC 500 Rated Overhead Coiling Doors: Door assembly shall be tested and certified by accredited testing laboratory, approved for use in FEMA 361 and ICC 500 safe rooms and shelters.
 - 1. Basis of Design: McKeon; SafeSpace 500: www.mckeondoor.com
 - 2. Other acceptable manufacturers:
 - 3. The Cookson Company; StormDefender: www.cooksondoor.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: {CH#50372}.

2.02 COILING DOORS

- A. Fire-Rated Coiling Doors: Steel slat curtain; comply with NFPA 80 and ICC 500.
 - 1. 1-1/2 hour fire rating.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled by {CH#312695} as suitable for purpose specified and indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide polymeric insulation core.
 - 4. Oversized Openings: Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated units and operating hardware assembly.
 - 5. Nominal Slat Size: 2 inches wide by required length.
 - 6. Finish: Factory powder coated, color as selected.
 - 7. Guides, Angles: {CH#50449}.
 - 8. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel 22 gauge. Top and bottom shall be bent and reinforced to provide for proper stiffness.

9. Coiling Door Release Mechanism: {CH#50455} activated with automatically governed closing speed.
10. Fire Alarm Release Mechanism: Electric-motor operated from fire alarm system{CH#312696}.
 - a. Provide fail-secure (fail-closed) locking device upon power loss.
 - b. Provide 10 second time delay for activation upon loss of power.
11. Electric operation.
12. Mounting: Within framed opening.

2.03 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Metal Curtain Construction: Hinged slats.
 1. Slat Ends: Alternate slats fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
 2. Curtain Bottom for Slat Curtains: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
 3. Bottom Bar: shall consist of a double structural steel angle assembly formed to fit and engage the curtain assembly.
- B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place with snap-on trim, mounting brackets of same metal of sufficient depth to retain curtain in the guides under design wind pressure and impact forces specified.
 1. Guides - Angle: ASTM A36/A36M metal angles, size as indicated.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fabricated of hot rolled 3/16" minimum steel plates, brackets shall be provided to house ends of the counterbalance barrel assembly.
- D. Counterbalance Assembly: Coiling door shall be counterbalanced by means of adjustable steel helical torsion springs attached to shaft enclosed in pipe with required mounting blocks or rings for attachment of curtain. Grease sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings shall be attached to the spring barrel which shall be fabricated of hot formed structural quality carbon steel seamless pipe.
- E. Hood Enclosure and Trim: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.
 1. {CH#50497}.

2.04 ELECTRIC OPERATION

- A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Comply with UL 325; provide products listed by {CH#50547}.
 1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
 2. Provide tamperproof operation cycle counter.
 3. Provide adjustable screw-type limit switch to break the circuit at termination of travel. High efficiency gearing running in an oil bath, shall be furnished together with a magnetic operated brake, completely housed to protect against damage, dust, and moisture. An efficient overload protection device, which will break the power circuit and protect against damage to the motor windings shall be integral with the unit.
- B. Electric Operators:
 1. Mounting: {CH#50511}.
 2. Motor Enclosure:
 - a. Interior Coiling Doors: NEMA MG 1, Type 1; open drip proof.
 3. Motor Rating: 1/3 HP; continuous duty.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on electrical drawings or required
 4. Reducer: Planetary gear type, 80
 5. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on electrical drawings or required for application.
 6. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
 7. Controller Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 8. Brake: {CH#325237} type, activated by motor controller.
 9. Manual override in case of power failure.

10. Refer to Section {CH#244331} for electrical connections.
- C. Control Station: Provide standard three button (Open-Close-Stop) momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
 1. {CH#50525} volt circuit.
 2. {CH#244318} mounted, at {CH#244319}.
 3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
 - a. Primary Device: Provide electric sensing edge, wireless sensing, NEMA 1 photo eye sensors, or NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.
- D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of coiling door, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop and reverse door direction upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.
- E. True Test Panel: The panel shall be designed so that it simulates an actual emergency alarm condition and activates all of the doors to self-close to the fully closed position. Once all of the doors have themselves back to the fully open and alarm ready reset conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 and ICC 500.
- C. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure.{CH#50532}
- E. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section {CH#50533}.
- G. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- H. Complete wiring from fire alarm system.
- I. Install enclosure and perimeter trim.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: {CH#50536}.
- C. Maximum Variation From Level: {CH#50538}.
- D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus {CH#325238} straight edge.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean installed components.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION 08 3323

**SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Aluminum doors and frames.
- C. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.
- C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.
- D. Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.
- E. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.
- F. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.
- G. Division 12 - Window Shades: Attachments to framing members.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2015.
- B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.
- C. AAMA 503 - Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Newly Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2014.
- D. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.
- E. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2020.
- F. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.
- G. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- H. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- I. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- J. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.
- K. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.
- L. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.
- M. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- N. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).
- O. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors; 2002 (Reapproved 2018).

- P. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015 (Reapproved 2023).
- Q. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, and air barriers.
 - 2. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams.
 - 3. Include design engineer's stamp or seal on shop drawings for attachments and anchors.
 - 4. Include details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
 - 5. Include glass manufacturer's documentation of review and approval of glass application and installation configuration.
 - 6. Include sealant color on shop drawings for each location.
 - 7. Include flashing and drip ledge colors, where exposed to view.
 - 8. Provide sealant manufacturer's documentation of review and approval of structural and typical sealant joint sizing and application. Provide sealant manufacturer's report of material compatibility and adhesion.
 - 9. Use same frame designations and naming as indicated on drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples ___x___ inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, infill panels, glazing materials.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide installation instructions specific to the components and conditions on this project. Provide manufacturer's re-glaze instructions.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.
- G. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.
- H. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.
- I. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.
- J. Installer's qualification statement.
- K. Engineer's Qualification Statement.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least twenty years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least ten years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

- D. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- E. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of aluminum framed storefront system and are based on the specific system indicated. Do not modify size and dimensional requirements.
- F. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, spacing of members, profiles and dimensional requirements of entrance and storefront work. Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Minor deviations will be acceptable in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept of intended performances.
 - 1. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
 - 2. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's written review and acceptance.
- G. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Pre-installation Conference: Approximately two weeks prior to scheduled commencement of storefront installation, meet at project site with Installer, installers of substrate construction to receive work, installers of other work in and around storefront work which must precede, follow or interact with storefront work, Contractor and storefront manufacturer's representative. Review methods and procedures related to work.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Construct one mock-up, 12 feet long by 12 feet wide, indicating head, jamb, and sill mullions, flashing and trim and glazing.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.
- D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SOURCE LIMITATION

- A. Obtain aluminum-framed entrances from a single source or producer.

2.02 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Drawings are diagrammatic and do not purport to identify nor solve problems of thermal or structural movement, glazing, anchorage, or moisture disposal.
 - 2. Requirements shown by details are intended to establish basic dimension of units, sight lines and profiles of members.
 - 3. Provide concealed fastening.
 - 4. Provide entrance systems, including necessary modifications, to meet specified requirements and maintaining visual design concepts.
 - 5. Attachment considerations are to take into account project peculiarities and expansion and contraction movements so there is no possibility of loosening, weakening or fracturing connection between units and building structure or between units themselves.
 - 6. Provide for expansion and contraction due to structural movement without detriment to appearance or performance.
 - 7. Provide framed systems to fit within openings provided without the use of excessive sealant joints.

2.03 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

- A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken:
 - 1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Kawneer:
 - 1) Trifab Versaglaze 450.
 - 2) Trifab 451T.
 - 2. Other Manufacturers: Provide either the product identified as "Basis of Design" or an equivalent product of one of the manufacturers listed below:
 - a. Oldcastle Building Envelope:
 - 1) Series 3000 Thermal MultiPlane.
 - 2) Series 6000 Thermal MultiPlane.
 - b. Manko Window Systems Inc.; www.mankowindows.com.
 - 1) Manko 2450FS.
 - 2) Manko 2600xpt.
 - B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. For any product not identified, submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.04 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

- A. Wide Stile, Insulating Glazing, Thermally-Broken:
 - 1. Thermally-Broken doors are required at all exterior locations.
 - a. Kawneer.
 - 1) 500T Insulpour Thermal Entrance.
 - b. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
 - 1) WS-500 TC Thermal Composite Door and Frame.
 - c. Manko Window Systems Inc.; www.mankowindows.com.
 - 1) Manko 150xpt.
 - 2. Interior locations to match exterior door style and configuration. Thermally-Broken frames not required at interior locations.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 1. For any product not identified, submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.05 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
 - 1. Unitized, shop assembly.
 - a. 1 inch insulated glazing at exterior locations.
 - 2. Finish: Class I color anodized.

- a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
 - b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
3. Finish Color: Black.
 4. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
 5. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
 6. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
 7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
 8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
 9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
 - a. Excessive sealant joints are not allowed.
 10. Maintain continuous air barrier and/or vapor retarder seal throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel, and heel bead of glazing compound.
 11. Preparation for Window Treatments: Provide reinforced interior horizontal head rail.
 - a. Where required for window shades.
- B. Performance Requirements**
1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
 - a. Other Design Loads: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
 2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 10 psf.
 3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 4. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
 5. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 60, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.
 6. Overall Maximum U-Value Including Glazing. Comply with IECC 2018, Table C402.4, Climate Zone 3:
 - a. Fixed Fenestration: U-0.46 Maximum.
 - b. Operable Fenestration: U-0.60 Maximum.
 - c. Entrance Doors: U-0.77 Maximum.
 - d. Unless more stringent conditions are required by local AHJ or specified elsewhere.
 7. Sub-sill: Full height sub-sill, to match specified mullion sight line. Partial height sub-sills are not allowed.
 - a. Anchoring through the back of the sub-sill is not allowed.

2.06 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing Members:** Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.

2. Glazing Stops: Flush.
 3. Cross-Section: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member.
 - a. Provide reinforcing as required for application.
- B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.
- C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
1. Thickness: 2-1/4 inches (57.1 mm).
 - a. Exterior Thermal Doors.
 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - a. Interior Doors.
 3. Top Rail: 4 inches wide, minimum.
 - a. Provide 8 inch top rail where door closer exceeds manufacturer's standard top rail. Seams are allowed.
 4. Vertical Stiles: 4 inches wide, minimum.
 5. Bottom Rail: 12 inches wide.
 - a. One-piece, seamless.
 6. Glazing Stops: Extruded Aluminum; Square.
 7. Finish: Same as storefront.
 8. Door Jambs: Tubular.
 9. Frames: Fabricate with mechanical joints using internal steel reinforcing plates, shear blocked and fastened as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 - a. Spline Screws: #10, minimum.
 - 1) Unless more stringent sizes are recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.07 SHOP FABRICATE TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE; DISASSEMBLE IF NECESSARY FOR SHIPPING.

2.08 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
- D. Structural Supporting Anchors: See Section 05 1200.
- E. Structural Supporting Anchors Attached to Structural Steel: Design for welded attachment.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- G. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gage, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.
 1. Material thickness shall be as required, suitable to condition, without deflection or "oil-canning".
- H. Concealed Flashings: Galvanized steel, 26 gauge, 0.0179 inch minimum base metal thickness.
- I. Concealed Flashings: Stainless steel, 26 gauge, 0.0187 inch minimum thickness.
- J. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gauge, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.
- K. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.
- L. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.
- M. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- N. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 8000.
- O. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.

- P. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.09 FINISHES

- A. Class I Color Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A44 Electrolytically deposited colored anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.
- B. Color: Black.
- C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.10 HARDWARE

- A. For each door, include as indicated or required for project that is not included in section 08 7100.
- B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.
- C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.
- D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.
- E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, non-slip surface; provide on all exterior doors and where required by floor finish transitions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Provide SPF insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- I. Set thresholds in continuous bed of sealant and secure.
- J. Install glass using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 08 8000.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.
 - 1. Unless more stringent conditions are recommended by manufacturer for application.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of storefront manufacturer's field representative to observe for proper installation of system and submit report.

- B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.
- C. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 35 percent and 70 percent completion of this work.
 - a. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer for project.
- D. Provide field testing of installed storefront system by AAMA accredited independent laboratory in accordance with AAMA 503 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
 - 1. Perform a minimum of three tests in each designated area as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 35 percent, 50 percent, and 70 percent completion of this work.
 - a. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer for project.
 - 3. Field test for water penetration in accordance with ASTM E1105 with uniform static air pressure difference (Procedure A) not less than 4.18 psf.
 - a. Maximum allowable rate of water penetration in 15-minute test is 0.5 ounce that is not contained in an area with provisions to drain to exterior, or collected on surface of interior horizontal framing member.
 - 4. Field test for air leakage in accordance with ASTM E783 with uniform static air pressure difference of 6.20 psf.
- E. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

**SECTION 08 8000
GLAZING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Insulating glass units.
- B. Glazing units.
 - 1. Clear Glass
- C. Locations and glazing types are indicated on drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2021.
- F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- G. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2019.
- H. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- I. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.
- J. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
- K. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes; 2020.
- L. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.
- M. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials And Systems; 2021.
- N. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2022.
- O. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.
- P. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- Q. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.
- R. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.
- S. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.
- T. 2018 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit, Glazing Unit, Plastic Sheet Glazing Unit, Plastic Film, and Ceramic Frit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on drawings.
- E. Initial Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
 - 1. For each type of glass specified.
- F. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
- I. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- J. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM) and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
 - 1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
 - a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
 - b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- E. Provide fully tempered and / or safety glazing at locations as required by code.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide on-site glazing mock-up with the specified glazing components.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Clear glass Mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

- C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including providing products to replace failed units.
- D. Heat Soaked Tempered Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for spontaneous breakage of fully tempered glass caused by nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Float Glass Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis-of-design: Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass); Solarban: www.vitroglazings.com.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Viracon: www.viracon.com.
 - 1) VE1-48.
 - b. GGI - Saint Gobain: www.saint-gobain-glass.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Patterned Glass Manufacturers:
 - 1. Same as float glass manufacturers.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Comply with 2018 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), unless more stringent conditions are indicated.
- B. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
 - 1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
 - 3. Seismic Loads: Design and size glazing components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement in accordance with the requirements of ASCE 7
 - 4. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
 - 5. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.
- C. Weather-Resistive Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure water-resistive barrier, vapor retarder, and/or air barrier.
 - 1. In conjunction with weather barrier related materials described in other sections, as follows:
 - a. Air Barriers: See Section 07 2700.
 - 2. To utilize inner pane of multiple pane insulating glass units for continuity of vapor retarder and/or air barrier seal.
 - 3. To maintain a continuous vapor retarder and/or air barrier throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
 - 1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 - 2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
 - 3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.

1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
 2. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 - a. Provide heat strengthened glass at all locations, except where tempered / safety glass is indicated or required for safety based on application or as required by code.
 - b. Maximum peak to valley rollerwave 0.005" (0.127mm) in the central area.
 3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
 - a. Provide as required for application and as required by code.
 - b. Maximum peak to valley rollerwave 0.005" (0.127mm) in the central area.
 4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.
 - a. Provide as required for application and as required by code, whether or not shown on drawings. It is the Contractor's responsibility to confirm and provide safety glass as required by code.
 5. Heat-Soak Testing (HST): Provide HST of fully tempered glass used on canopy, point-supported, spider wall, high-risk, sloping overhead, horizontal overhead, free-standing glass protective barrier, or other demanding applications of project, to reduce risks of spontaneous breakage due to nickel sulfide (NiS) induced fractures in accordance with industry established testing requirements.
 6. Patterned Glass Type: ASTM C1036, Type II - Patterned Flat Glass, Quality - Q5, Form 3 - Patterned glass, with color and performance characteristics as indicated.
 7. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.
 2. Provide as required for application and as required by code.

2.04 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Glass: Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
- B. Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
 2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
 3. Metal-Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.
 4. Spacer Color: Black.
 5. Edge Seal:
 - a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
 - b. Color: Black.
 6. Purge interpane space with dry air, hermetically sealed.
 7. Capillary Tubes: Provide tubes from air space for insulating glass units without inert type gas that have a change of altitude greater than 2500 feet between point of fabrication and point of installation to permit pressure equalization of air space.
 - a. Capillary Tubes: Tubes to remain open and be of length and material type in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's requirements.
 - b. Inert gas may be installed in the field into air space in accordance with insulating glass fabricator's and installer's requirements.
- C. GL-2 Insulating Glass Units: Vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Space between lites filled with air.
 3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.

- b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #2 surface.
- 4. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
 - a. Tint: Clear.
 - b. Coating: None
- 5. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
- 6. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value), Summer - Center of Glass: 0.24 (argon), nominal.
- 7. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 51 percent, nominal.
- 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.23, nominal.

2.05 GLAZING UNITS

- A. GL-1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
 - 1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
 - 3. Tint: Clear.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Continuous by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.
 - 1. Width: As required for application.
 - 2. Thickness: As required for application.
 - 3. Spacer Rod Diameter: As required for application.
- D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.
- E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.
- F. Smoke Removal Window/Glazing Unit Markings: Adhesive backed markings affixed to manually operable or fixed windows of high-rise buildings to identify units intended for post-fire smoke removal in compliance with ICC (IBC) and local building officials.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide shop inspection and testing for glass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
- B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.
- D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.
- E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.
- B. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.
- D. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- E. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.
- F. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.
- B. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting tape and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- E. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- F. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.06 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

- A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.
- B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- E. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- F. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.
- C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.
- C. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.
- D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.
- E. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 0561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
 - 2. Carpet tile.
 - 3. Finishes that require preparation not specified in other sections.
- B. Removal of existing floor coverings.
 - 1. Where applicable.
- C. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- D. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- E. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- F. Patching compound.
- G. Remedial floor coatings.
- H. Remedial floor sheet membrane.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Additional requirements relating to testing agencies and testing.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.
- C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete admixture for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures.
- D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Limitations on curing requirements for new concrete floor slabs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens); 2021.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2022.
- D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2022.
- E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.
- F. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Visual Observation Report: For existing floor coverings to be removed.
- C. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- D. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
 - 1. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
 - 7. Certificate: Include certification of accuracy by authorized official of testing agency.
 - 8. Submit report to Architect.
 - 9. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- F. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- G. Floor Moisture Testing Technician Certificate: International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Concrete Slab Moisture Testing Technician- Grade I certificate.
- H. Copy of RFCI (RWP).

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify Owner when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.
- C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
 - 1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Use product recommended by testing agency.
- D. Remedial Floor Sheet Membrane: Pre-formed multi-ply sheet membrane installed over concrete subfloor and intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
 - 1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Tape: Types recommended by underlayment manufacturer to install membrane and cover seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Follow recommendations of testing agency.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 - 1. Existing concrete slabs (on-grade and elevated) with existing floor coverings:
 - a. Visual observation of existing floor covering, for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - b. Removal of existing floor covering.
 - 2. Existing concrete slabs with coatings or penetrating sealers/hardeners/dustproofers:
 - a. Do not attempt to remove coating or penetrating material.
 - b. Do not abrade surface.
 - 3. Preliminary cleaning.
 - 4. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
 - 5. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Specified remediation, if required.
 - 8. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
 - 9. Other preparation specified.

10. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
 11. Protection.
- C. Remediations:
1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

3.02 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Comply with local, State, and federal regulations and recommendations of RFCI (RWP), as applicable to floor covering being removed.
- B. Dispose of removed materials in accordance with local, State, and federal regulations and as specified.

3.03 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.
- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

3.04 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.05 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows.
- D. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.06 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
 - 1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
 - 2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
 - 3. Use of a digital pH meter with probe is acceptable; follow meter manufacturer's instructions.
- C. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.07 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with recommendations of testing agency.
- C. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- D. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- E. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.08 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.09 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

- A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION 09 0561

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Gypsum sheathing.
- F. Cementitious backing board.
- G. Gypsum wallboard.
- H. Joint treatment and accessories.
- I. Acoustic (sound-dampening) wall and ceiling board.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.
- C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- D. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.
- E. Section 072700 - Air Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
- F. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.
- G. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.
- H. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Tile backing board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- B. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- C. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.
- D. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.
- E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- G. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- H. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.
- I. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- J. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2023.
- K. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

- L. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.
- M. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- N. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2017.
- O. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2018.
- P. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel; 2017.
- Q. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing; 2018.
- R. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2017.
- S. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022.
- T. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- U. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- V. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- W. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- X. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).
- Y. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2022.
- Z. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- AA. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2021.
- BB. GA-600 - Fire Resistance and Sound Control Design Manual; 2021.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- C. Sequencing: Install service utilities in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, accessories, joint finishing system, and tile backer panels.
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing, acoustic seals, and reveals.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with AISI S220 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of stud wall, ceiling, and soffit framing including insulation, sheathing, window frame, and door frame and finish specified in other sections. Coordinate with installation of associated Work specified in other sections.
- B. Provide mock-up of gypsum board corner trim.
- C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Store metal products to prevent corrosion, under cover and above grade.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
 - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - a. ClarkDietrich: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - b. Jaimes Industries: www.jaimesind.com.
 - c. Phillips Manufacturing Co; ____: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - d. R-stud, LLC: www.rstud.com.
 - e. SCAFCO Corporation: www.scafco.com.
 - f. Studs Unlimited: www.studsunlimited.com
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Structural Steel Framing for Application of Gypsum Board: See Section 05 4000.
- D. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
 - 5. Resilient Furring Channels: Single or double leg configuration; 1/2 inch channel depth.
 - a. Unless other sizes are required for applications indicated on drawings.
- E. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.
- F. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and screwed to secondary deflection channel set inside but unattached to top track.
 - 1. Unless more stringent conditions are indicated on drawings.
- G. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.
- H. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:

1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.
- I. Flute Cover: 20 gauge corrugated strap for horizontal use to span fluted areas of metal decks.
 1. For use at concealed locations only. Do not use at locations exposed to view.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Clark Dietrich Flute Cover (FC).
- J. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
 2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
 - a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
 3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
- K. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - a. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com.
 - d. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabco gypsum.com.
 - f. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - g. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 3. Unfaced fiber-reinforced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1278/C1278M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 4. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - b. Mold resistant board is required:
 - 1) Toilet Rooms.
 - 2) Utility or mechanical rooms.
 - 3) Laundry rooms.
 - 4) Kitchens.
 - 5) Janitor / Custodian rooms.
 5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 6. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - 1) Unless otherwise indicated for direct adhesion over CMU.
 - b. Horizontal Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - c. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.
 - d. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
- C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:

1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including tub and shower surrounds, shower ceilings, and within 10 feet of any plumbing fixture.
 2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops and within 10 feet of any plumbing fixture.
 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 4. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated.
 5. ASTM Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based, cementitious board complying with ASTM C1288.
 - a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 6. Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
 - a. Regular Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
 - b. Fire-Resistance-Rated Type: Type X core, thickness 5/8 inch.
- D. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 4. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
 5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 6. Type C Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 7. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 8. Edges: Tapered.
- E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.
- F. Acoustical Sound Dampening Wall and Ceiling Board: Two layers of heavy paper-faced, high-density gypsum board separated by a viscoelastic polymer layer and capable of achieving STC rating of 50 or more in typical stud wall assemblies as calculated in accordance with ASTM E413 and when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
- G. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 3. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
 4. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 5. Interior edge of parapet walls: Sheathing type recommended by roof manufacturer.
 6. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
 7. Core Type: Type X.
 8. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 9. Regular Board Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 10. Edges: Square.
 11. Glass Mat Faced Products:

- a. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- b. American Gypsum Company; M-Glass Exterior Sheathing Type X:
www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
- c. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Type X Exterior Sheathing:
www.certainteed.com/#sle.
- d. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
- e. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Fireguard Sheathing:
www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
- f. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Fire-Shield Sheathing: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
- g. USG Corporation; Securock Brand UltraLight Glass-Mat Sheathing Firecode X 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
- h. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced.
 - 1. Thickness:
 - a. 3-1/2" at 3-5/8" studs.
 - b. 5-1/2" at 6" studs.
 - c. Unless more stringent requirements are indicated on drawings.
- B. Sound Isolation Tape: Elastomeric foam tape for sound decoupling.
 - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 75 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 2. Tape Thickness: 1/4 inch.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel, rolled zinc, or extruded aluminum, unless noted otherwise.
 - 1. Corner Trim: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation; No-Coat Drywall Corner: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich; Strait-Flex OS-300: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 3) Phillips Manufacturing Co; Everlast Corner Bead: www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 1/2 inch or 5/8" thick gypsum wallboard.
 - 3. Architectural Reveal Beads:
 - a. Shapes: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Wall Mounted Deflection Beads: Flexible gasket and bead with 1-1/8 inch flange.
 - a. Unless more stringent deflection requirements are indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Expansion Joints:
 - a. Type: V-shaped metal with factory-installed protective tape.
 - 1) Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - b. Products:
 - c. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Phillips Manufacturing Co; 093 Expansion Control Joint:
www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- E. Decorative Metal Trim:
 - 1. Material: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5 temper.
 - 2. Finish: Factory primed for field painting, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Type: Profile as selected from manufacturer's standard range, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Moisture Guard Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, 48 inch length, applied to bottom edge of gypsum board.
 - 1. Height: 1-3/4 inch.
 - 2. Depth: 5/8 inch or as required for application.
 - 3. Locations:
 - a. Walls adjacent to wet areas not scheduled to receive tile.
 - b. Utility or mechanical rooms.
 - c. Laundry rooms.
 - d. Kitchens.
 - e. Janitor / Custodian rooms.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Watertguard USA; Watertguard: www.watertguard-usa.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- G. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 - 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
 - 2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
 - 3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 - 1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 - 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- E. Acoustic Furring: Install resilient channels at maximum 24 inches on center. Locate joints over framing members.
- F. Resilient Sound Isolation Clips: Install resilient sound isolation clips, and where applicable, associated furring sections and channels, in accordance with clip manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
- H. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel sheet blocking for support of:
 - 1. Framed openings.
 - 2. Wall-mounted cabinets.
 - 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 - 4. Toilet partitions.
 - 5. Toilet accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door hardware.

7. Equipment as indicated and as required
8. Other items as required for project
9. Provide channel blocking where required for application.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Sound Isolation Tape: Apply to vertical studs and top and bottom tracks/runners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Double-Layer, Nonrated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- E. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- F. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
 1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
 2. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.
- G. Exterior Soffits: Install exterior soffit board perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints over framing members or other solid backing.
 1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- H. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- J. Installation Perpendicular to Fluted Metal Deck at Locations Exposed to View: Cut edges uniformly to follow the deck flute pattern. Random or mismatched cutting is not allowed.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as follows:
 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
 2. Align wall and ceiling control joints.
 3. At one side of window and / or door openings or at 30 feet maximum spacing.
 4. At dissimilar materials.
 5. Contractor shall coordinate control joint locations with Architect in walls exceeding 30 feet in length and ceilings exceeding 50 feet.
 6. Contractor shall coordinate control joint locations with Architect in walls with wall covering or graphics.
 7. Refer to additional information as indicated on drawings.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.
- D. Decorative Trim: Install at locations shown on drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Moisture Guard Trim: Install on bottom edge of gypsum board according to manufacturer's instructions and in locations indicated on drawings.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.
- B. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- C. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 3. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
 - 4. Level 0: Temporary partitions.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.07 TEXTURE FINISH

- A. Texture finishes are not allowed.

3.08 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.09 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean all dust and debris.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 3000
TILING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. Coated glass mat backer board as tile substrate.
- E. Stone thresholds.
- F. Ceramic accessories.
- G. Ceramic trim.
- H. Non-ceramic trim.
- I. Tile types and locations are indicated on drawings.
- J. Waterproof and crack isolation membrane.
- K. Elastomeric joints at tile work (Control joints and soft joints).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 5400 - Cast Underlayment.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- C. Section 07 9513 - Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Expansion joint components.
- D. Division 22 - Plumbing: Prefabricated Showers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2019.
- B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.
- D. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- E. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2019.
- F. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2021.
- G. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- H. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- I. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- J. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- K. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

- L. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- M. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- N. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.
- O. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.
- P. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.
- Q. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- R. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- S. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2019.
- T. ANSI A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2020.
- U. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.
- V. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).
- W. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2018.
- X. ASTM E492 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Impact Sound Transmission through Floor-Ceiling Assemblies Using the Tapping Machine; 2022.
- Y. ASTM E2179 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of the Effectiveness of Floor Coverings in Reducing Impact Sound Transmission Through Concrete Floors; 2021.
- Z. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems; 2021, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- AA. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2023.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout.
- D. Samples: Provide samples of actual tile.
- E. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color required.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation instructions: For each type of tile specified.

- G. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Tile: 1 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination, but not less than ten of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of ANSI A108/A118/A136 and TCNA (HB) on site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.
- D. Single-Source Responsibility for Tile: Obtain each color, grade, finish, type, composition of tile from a single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying progress of the Work. Except where multiple sources supplied original tile, which are to match.
- E. Single-Source Responsibility for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality from one manufacturer for each cementitious and admixture component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- F. TCNA Installation Guidelines: Tile Council of North America (TCNA) "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" current edition; comply with TCNA methods indicated.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Construct tile mock-up where directed, incorporating all components specified for the location. Contractor may choose location, if not indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Minimum size of mock-up is 5 ft x 5 ft, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Approved mock-up may remain as part of work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. General: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions and other characteristics indicated. Provide tile in the locations and of the types colors and pattern indicated on the Drawings. Tile shall also be provided in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within the ranges selected under Submittal of samples, blend tile in the factory and package so tile taken from one package shows the same range of colors as those taken from other packages.
 - 2. Factory Applied Temporary Protective Coatings: Where required by tile type and manufacturer's specifications, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by pre-coating with a continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- C. Porcelain Tile: ANSI A137.1, standard grade.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Ceramic Accessories: Glazed finish, same color and finish as adjacent field tile, unless otherwise indicated; same manufacturer as tile.
- B. Ceramic Trim: Matching ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
 - 1. Applications: As indicated on drawings.
 - a. Manufacturers: Same as for tile.
- C. Trim: style and dimensions, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Open edges of wall tile.
 - b. Open edges of floor tile.
 - c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
 - d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
 - e. Thresholds at door openings.
 - f. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
 - g. Floor to wall joints.
 - h. Borders and other trim as indicated on drawings.
 - i. As indicated on drawings and as required for application.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Thresholds: 2 inches wide by full width of wall or frame opening; beveled edge on both long edges; without holes, cracks, or open seams.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. ADA complaint.
 - 3. Material: Marble, honed finish.
 - 4. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
 - b. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com.
 - c. Mapei; www.mapei.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where Large and Heavy Tile (LHT) mortar is indicated.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat at locations where chemical resistance is specified or required.
- E. Organic Adhesive: ANSI A136.1, thinset mastic type.
 - 1. Applications: At Contractor's option, use this type of bond coat at non-wet wall back-splash locations above countertops and below wall cabinets. Not for use at floors or other wall locations.
- F. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
- C. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE PERMACOLOR Grout: www.laticrete.com.
 - 3. Mapei; www.mapei.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: All tile locations unless otherwise indicated as wet location.
 - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
 - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- E. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout at all restrooms, kitchens, or wet areas.
 - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Sealant / soft joint color: Match grout color unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- C. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
 - 1. Applications:
 - a. Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
 - b. Between tile and all adjacent materials.
 - c. Inside tile corners.
 - d. At wall to floor and wall to ceiling transitions.
 - e. Control joint locations as recommended by TCNA EJ171 and where indicated on drawings. If not indicated on drawings, follow TCNA recommendations.
 - 1) Tile control joints adjacent to gypsum board or CMU wall control joints: Provide tile soft joint / control joint to follow tile installation pattern. Do not cut tile. Install tile soft joint / control joint as close as possible to adjacent gypsum board or CMU wall control joint.
 - 2) Install reinforcing mesh a minimum of 24 inches beyond the soft joint / control joint or 3 inches beyond the closest tile joint, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Color(s): As indicated on drawings.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
 - b. Thickness: 20 mils, maximum.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
 - 1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 - 2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
 - a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.

- b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.
- c. Applications:
 - 1) Toilet room floors and walls.
 - 2) Shower floors and walls.
 - 3) All other wet locations.
- C. Cleavage Membrane Under Thick Mortar Bed:
 - 1. Material: 4 mil thick polyethylene film.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: 2 by 2 inch size weave of 16/16 wire size; welded fabric, galvanized.
- E. Metal Lath: ASTM C847 Flat diamond mesh, of weight to suit application, galvanized finish.
- F. Underlayment at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to thin-set setting mortar; not primarily a waterproofing material and having the following characteristics:
 - 1. Sound Reduction: Comply with ANSI A118.13 bonded membrane, ASTM E492, and ASTM E2179.
 - 2. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
 - 3. Water Resistance: Comply with ANSI A118.10, bonded waterproofing.
 - 4. Termite Resistance: 100 percent when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC380.
 - 5. Uncoupling Function: Allow for separation between membrane and the mortar adhering tile to the membrane when subjected to excessive substrate movement.
 - 6. Suitable for installation over green concrete.
 - 7. Suitable for installation over wood-based substrates.
 - 8. Type: Fluid or Trowel Applied.
- G. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.
- H. Backer Board: Coated glass mat type complying with ASTM C1178/C1178M; inorganic fiberglass mat on both surfaces and integral acrylic coating vapor retarder.
 - 1. Standard Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
- I. Backer Board: High density polystyrene with reinforced cementitious coating on both sides; with compatible alkaline resistant joint tape; to be covered with waterproofing prior to installation of tile.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
- J. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.
- E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

- F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated on drawings and where required by TCNA Installation Details. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
- G. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1A thru A108.13, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
 - 1. If tile pattern is not indicated, request tile pattern from Architect prior to installation. Random tile placement is not allowed.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
 - 1. If alignment is not indicated, request from Architect prior to installation.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install ceramic accessories rigidly in prepared openings.
- G. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Install thresholds where indicated.
- I. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- J. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- K. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- L. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- M. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.
- N. Exposed unfinished tile edges are not allowed.
- O. Do not install defective tile.
- P. Cutting: Saw cut only.
- Q. Provide uniform soft joint and spacing between tile and floor drains, cleanout covers and other floor or wall devices. Jagged or cracked tile is not allowed.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F122, with latex-Portland cement grout.
 - 2. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F131.
 - 3. Where epoxy or furan grout is indicated, but not epoxy or furan bond coat, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F115.
- B. Install tile-to-tile floor movement joints in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method EJ171F.

3.05 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F132, bonded.
 2. Where epoxy or furan grout is indicated, but not epoxy or furan bond coat, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F114, with cleavage membrane.
- B. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.
 - C. Waterproofing Membrane: Install as recommended by manufacturer and as specified in the section in which the product is specified.
 - D. Mortar Bed Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

3.06 INSTALLATION - SHOWERS AND BATHTUB WALLS

- A. At tiled shower receptors install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method B415, mortar bed floor, and W244, thin-set over cementitious backer unit walls.
- B. At bathtub walls install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method B412, over cementitious backer units with waterproofing membrane.
- C. Grout with standard grout as specified above.

3.07 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. On exterior walls install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, thin-set over cementitious backer units, with waterproofing membrane.
- B. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.
- C. Over coated glass mat backer board on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W245.
- D. Over gypsum wallboard on wood or metal studs install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W243, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where mortar bed is indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W222, one coat method.
 2. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated other than at showers and bathtub walls, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W222, one coat method.
- E. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.
- F. Over metal studs without backer install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W241, mortar bed, with membrane where indicated.
- G. Wall Tile: Center wall tile within room or space, unless specifically noted otherwise.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.09 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.
 1. Unless more stringent conditions are recommended by the manufacturer for the application.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

**SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section {CH#61602}.
- B. Section {CH#61605}: Acoustical insulation.
- C. Division 21 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in ceiling system.
- D. Division 23 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling system.
- E. Division 26 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.
- F. Division 28 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm components in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019.
- D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2022.
- E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2022.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section {CH#365031} for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
 - 1. Submit component and project specific installation drawings, cut sheets, and schedules showing all information necessary to fully explain the design features, appearance, function, fabrication, installation, and use of system components in all phases of operation.
 - 2. Include fabrication and installation details. Distinguish between factory and field work.
 - 3. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachments, and work by other trades.
 - 4. Include wiring diagrams when applicable.
 - 5. Indicate seismic bracing and fastening requirements as applicable.
 - 6. Indicate compliance with design intent and layout, as specified on drawings.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- E. Maintenance instructions and recommendations.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section {CH#61655}, for additional provisions.

2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum {CH#61668}, and maximum humidity of {CH#61669} percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 1. Basis-of-Design:
 - a. Types as indicated on drawings.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 3. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 4. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: {CH#365034}.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 1. Same as for acoustical units.
 2. Substitutions: {CH#311969}.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
 1. Materials:
 - a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, {CH#310421} coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Exposed Suspension System, Type _____: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid and cap.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 2. Profile: Tee; {CH#310520} face width.
 3. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Finish: {CH#310521}.
- C. Exposed Suspension System for "Cloud" Applications, Type ____: Galvanized steel grid and cap; trim as specified under Accessories.
 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 2. Profile: {CH#310539}; {CH#310540} face width.
 3. Finish: {CH#310541}.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: {CH#334165} galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.

- E. Grip Clips: Manufacturer's standard for joining main beams to cross tees with locking barbs without the use of pop rivets or screws. Provide cross tee adapter clips where required. Provide custom accessories if manufacturer's standard does not accommodate access requirements indicated on drawings.
- F. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. Size: As required for installation conditions and specified Seismic Design Category.
 - 2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
 - 3. Shadow Molding: Shaped to create a perimeter reveal.
 - 4. Channel Molding: U-shaped, for hold-down type installations.
 - 5. Gaskets For Perimeter Moldings: Closed-cell foam, factory-applied to molding.
 - 6. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Non-hardening, non-skinning, for use in conjunction with suspended ceiling system.
- G. Metal Edge Trim for Suspension Systems: Steel or extruded aluminum; provide attachment clips, splice plates, and preformed corner pieces for complete trim system.
 - 1. Trim Height: {CH#310548}.
 - 2. Finish: {CH#310549}.
 - 3. Color: White.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; {CH#310126} thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.
- I. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- C. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with {CH#61990} and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of {CH#61991}.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
 - 1. Center system in room, unless otherwise specifically noted on drawings. Follow guidelines for placement as indicated on drawings. If not indicated, request layout from Architect prior to beginning installation.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Install {CH#310555}.
 - 2. Use longest practical lengths.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Category C: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Maintain a {CH#310557} clearance between grid ends and wall.
- G. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers {CH#61993} to span the extra distance.

- H. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- I. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within {CH#310127} of each corner, or support components independently.
- J. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- K. Form expansion joints {CH#61997}. Form to accommodate plus or minus {CH#61998} movement. Maintain visual closure.
- L. Install light fixture boxes constructed of {CH#61999} above light fixtures in accordance with fire rated assembly requirements and light fixture ventilation requirements.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to longest room axis.
- D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
 - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- G. Where {CH#62002} occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: {CH#62017}.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: {CH#62018} degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. See Section {CH#393698} for additional requirements.
- B. Clean surfaces.
- C. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

**SECTION 09 6500
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Resilient corner guards.
- D. Resilient stair accessories.
- E. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.
- C. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- B. ASTM F1303 - Standard Specification for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing; 2004 (Reapproved 2021).
- C. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor Tile; 2020.
- D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base; 2021.
- E. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads; 2015 (Reapproved 2020).
- F. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.
- G. RFCI (RWP) - Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
 - 1. Finishing: Include manufacturer's finish instructions and recommendations.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, actual size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- E. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with flooring manufacturer's specifications.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 200 square feet of each type and color.
 - 3. Extra Wall Base: 20 linear feet of each type and color.
 - 4. Extra Stair Materials: Quantity equivalent to 5 percent of each type and color.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.
 - 1. Employ workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by the manufacturer for resilient flooring installation indicated.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing concrete slab moisture testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.06 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide 10 ft x 10 ft minimum mock-up for each type of resilient flooring.
- B. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperatures recommended by the Manufacturer.
- D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install flooring only after all other trades, including painting and overhead work, has been completed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Monolithic Solid Vinyl Tile (LVT) - Type B, Class III (ASTM F1700): Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on drawings.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, of Class corresponding to type specified.
 - 3. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
 - 4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Total Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 6. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 8. Installation Type: Dry back.
 - 9. Installation: Glue down.

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set Style B, Cove.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Roppe Corporation; Contours Profiled Wall Base System: www.roppe.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Height: 4 inch.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
 - 4. Finish: Satin.
 - 5. Length: Roll.
 - 6. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not install resilient flooring over gypsum-based patching or leveling compounds.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Resilient corner guards: Homogeneous composition vinyl polymer.
 - 1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
 - 2. Size: 8 foot lengths.
 - 3. Color: Architect to select from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - 4. Manufacturer's standard as recommended for application.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Tarkett; www.tarkett.com.
 - c. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Adhesive for Vinyl Flooring:
 - 1. Type as recommended by the resilient flooring manufacturer for the application.
- E. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
- F. Deep Cleaning Agent: Type as recommended by the resilient flooring manufacturer for the application.
- G. Floor Polish / Surface Treatment: Resilient tile flooring manufacturer's recommended fluid-applied surface treatment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).
 - 1. Unless more stringent conditions are required by manufacturer.
- B. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- C. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- D. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.
- E. Clean substrate.
- F. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed. Apply primer to _____ surfaces.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- C. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
 - 1. unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- D. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
 - 1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.
- E. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- F. Install feature strips where indicated.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

- A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.
- B. Seams are prohibited in bathrooms, kitchens, toilet rooms, and custodial closets.
- C. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.06 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, {CH#28122}. Exposed ends are not allowed.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6500

**SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Reclamation/Recycling of new carpet tile scrap and removed carpet tile.
- C. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.
- D. Section 09 0561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).
- B. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.
- C. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints, direction of carpet pile, location of edge moldings, and interface with adjacent materials.
- D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum five years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
 - 1. Basis-of-design: Patcraft: www.patcraft.com.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted or fusion bonded, as specified by basis-of-design product type, manufactured in one color dye lot.
 - 1. Products, colors, styles and patterns as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
 - b. PVC, phthalates or PBD / PBDE ingredients are not allowed.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Edge Strips: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- B. Adhesives:
 - 1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 6116.
- C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.
- D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Conduct tests by an independent testing agency acceptable to Owner.
 - a. See Section 09 0561.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
 - 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 0561.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile as indicated on drawings.
 - 1. If layout is not indicated on drawings, request pattern and / or layout from Architect prior to installation.
- F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
 - 1. Adhere carpet in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

- H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 RECLAMATION

- A. Return or recycle all eligible carpet tile scraps or removed carpet tile per manufacturer's reclamation program.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- C. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
 - 1. Mechanical and Electrical: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Non-metallic roofing and flashing.
 - 6. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
 - 7. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 8. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 9. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
 - 10. Brick, glass unit masonry, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated at existing materials to remain on drawings.
 - 11. Exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS).
 - 12. Glass.
 - 13. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, electrical, and concealed spaces.
 - 14. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2019.
- C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.
- D. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- F. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- G. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- H. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

- I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- J. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- K. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
 - 6. Confirmation that top coat is compatible with primer used for steel fabrications.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
 - 3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry and factory finished metals, have been approved.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 5 gallons of each color and type; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color, type, and location in addition to the manufacturer's label.
 - a. Match paint type designations indicated on drawings for each paint type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. The Contractor shall receive written confirmation of the specific surface preparation procedures and primers used for all fabricated steel items from the fabricator / supplier to ascertain appropriate and manufacturer compatible finish coat materials to be used before painting any such work. Coordinate all shop and / or field-applied primers with topcoat.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- C. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Paints:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
- E. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 4. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 5. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 6. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.
 - 7. All materials used shall be lead and mercury free.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
 - 1. In the case of sheen differences between drawings and specifications, the sheen indicated on the drawings shall govern.
- E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint E-OP - Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including .
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.

- B. Ferrous Metals, (doors, frames, & handrails), Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
 1. Touch-up with SW B66-310 Series, Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of B53-1150 Series, WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss.
 3. One coat of PPG Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Primer, 4029 PF.
 4. Semi-gloss: Two coats of PPG Pitt-Flex Plus S/G 4216 HP or Speedhide WB Alkyd S/G, 6-1510XI.
- C. Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
 1. One coat of SW B66-310 Series, Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer.
 2. Gloss: Two coats of of B66-600 Series, Pro Industrial Acrylic Gloss.
 3. One coat of PPG Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Primer, 4020 PF.
 4. Gloss: Two coats of PPG Pitt-Tech Gloss 90-374 or Pitt-Tech Plus Gloss 90-1310.
- D. Traffic Marking Paint Latex, 2 Coat:
 1. Two Coats Setfast Low VOC Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint, TM Series; White, yellow, red or black.
 - a. SW Setfast Low VOC Acrylic Traffic Marking Paint, TM 21xx Series.
 - b. PPG Zoneline Traffic Marking Paint, 11-53 Series.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
 1. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 1. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 2. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.
 3. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:

1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1,500 to 4,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- I. Galvanized Surfaces:
1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- J. Ferrous Metal:
1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- K. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply additional coats until complete hide is achieved.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Inspect and test questionable coated areas in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

**SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
 - 2. Mechanical and Electrical:
 - a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
 - c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
 - d. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 9. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster, and stucco.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 10. Glass.
 - 11. Concrete masonry units in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
 - 12. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 13. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2019.
- C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2023.
- D. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.

- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2020.
- F. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- G. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- H. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977, with Amendment (2016).
- I. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- J. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- K. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.
- L. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.
- M. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 2018.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of substitutions proposed.
 - 6. Confirmation that top coat is compatible with primer used for steel fabrications.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Architect before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens not required.
 - 3. Paint color submittals will not be considered until color submittals for major materials not to be painted, such as masonry, have been approved.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
 - 1. Match schedule indicated on drawings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.
 - a. Match paint type designations indicated on drawings for each paint type.

1.06 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide a 5-gallon container of each color to Owner.
- B. Label each container with color, color number, texture, and room locations, in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- C. The Contractor shall receive written confirmation of the specific surface preparation procedures and primers used for all fabricated steel items from the fabricator / supplier to ascertain appropriate and manufacturer compatible finish coat materials to be used before painting any such work. Coordinate all shop and / of field-applied primers with topcoat.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. If a single manufacturer cannot provide specified products; minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.
 - 2. Substitution of other products by the same manufacturer is preferred over substitution of products by a different manufacturer.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- D. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- E. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Where MPI paint numbers are specified, provide products listed in Master Painters Institute Approved Product List, current edition available at www.paintinfo.com, for specified MPI categories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

3. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 4. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 5. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 6. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: See Section 01 6116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
1. In the case of sheen differences between drawings and specifications, the sheen indicated on the drawings shall govern
- E. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
1. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 2. In utility areas, finish equipment, piping, conduit, and exposed duct work in colors according to the color coding scheme indicated.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, and acoustical ceilings.
1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
- B. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of SW LX2W50, Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer.
 2. Flat: Two coats of SW B30-2600 Series, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat.
 3. One Coat: PPG 68000 Rhino Grip Interior Concrete & Masonry Primer.
 4. Two Coats: PPG 6-4110XI Speedhide Zero Voc Interior Latex Flat.
- C. Ferrous Metals (doors, frames, & handrails), Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of SW B66-310 Series, Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of B53-1150 Series, WB Alkyd Urethane Enamel Semi-Gloss.
 3. One Coat: PPG 4020 Pitt- Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Universal Primer.
 4. Three Coats: PPG 6-1510XI Speedhide WB Acrylic Alkyd Semi- Gloss Enamel.
- D. Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of SW B66-310 Series, Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of B66-650 Series, Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
 3. One Coat: PPG 4020 Pitt- Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Universal Primer.
 4. Two Coats: PPG 4216 Pitt- Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Semi- Gloss Enamel.
- E. Concrete/Masonry, Epoxy Enamel, 3 Coat: (typically wet areas)
1. One coat of SW LX2W50, Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer.
 2. Gloss: Two coats of SW B73V300 Series, Waterborne Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss.
 3. One Coat: PPG 68000 Rhino Grip Interior Concrete & Masonry Primer.
 4. Two Coats: PPG 98E-51 Aquapon WB EP Water Based Epoxy Gloss.
- F. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex Egg-Shell Finish, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of B28W2600, ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
 2. Eggshell: Two coats of K45W01151, Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Latex Eg-Shell.
 3. One Coat: PPG 6-4900XI Speedhide Zero Voc Interior Latex Primer.
 4. Two Coats: PPG 16-310 Pitt- Glaze Precatalyzed Water Based Epoxy Eggshell.

- G. Fabrics/Insulation Jackets, Latex, 3 Coat:
 1. One coat of SW B66-310 Series, Pro-Cryl Universal Water Based Primer.
 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of B66-650 Series, Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
 3. One Coat: PPG 4020 Pitt- Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Universal Primer.
 4. Two Coats: PPG 4216 Pitt- Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Semi- Gloss Enamel.
- H. Metal Decking DryFall Finish, Latex Eg-Shel, 2 Coat:
 1. Eg-Shel: Two coats of B42W82, Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic DryFall Eg-Shell.
 2. Two Coats: PPG 6-724XI Speedhide Super- Tech Interior Latex Eggshell Dry Fall.
- I. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals and wood:
 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 3. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
- J. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, galvanized piping, and _____.
 1. Shop primer by others.
 2. One top coat.
- K. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
 1. 1 coat stain.
 2. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
 3. Sealer Sheen:
 - a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
 1. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.
 6. Unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.
- D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- F. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- G. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 1,500 to 4,000 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
 - 3. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 - 4. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- H. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.
 - 3. Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of 600 to 1,500 psi at 6 to 12 inches. Allow to dry.
- I. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- J. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- K. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.
- L. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.
- M. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- N. Copper: Remove contamination by steam, high-pressure water, or solvent washing.
- O. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.
- P. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 Commercial Blast Cleaning. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- Q. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.
- R. Glue-Laminated Beams: Prior to finishing, wash surfaces with solvent, remove grease and dirt.
- S. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

T. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.
- G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- I. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: See Section 09 9300.
- J. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.
- B. Inspect and test questionable coated areas in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

This page intentionally left blank

**SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.
- D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 3. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 4. Oval Brand Fire Products; Oval Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher - Multipurpose ABC: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
 - 5. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 6. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business: www.pyrochem.com/#sle.
 - 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
- D. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group - JL Industries: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp: www.kidde.com/#sle.
 - 3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 4. Nystrom, Inc: www.nystrom.com/#sle.

5. Oval Brand Fire Products; Cabinets for Low Profile Extinguishers:
www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
6. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 1. Cartridge Operated: Spun shell.
 2. Class: A:B:C type.
 3. Size: 20 pound.
 - a. Unless larger sizes are required by AHJ.
 4. Size and classification as scheduled.
 5. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
 6. Temperature range: Minus 65 degrees F to 175 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
 1. Unless otherwise required for application and location.
 - a. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
- C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
 1. Steel; double wall or outer and inner boxes with 5/8 inch thick fire barrier material.
- D. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
 2. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- E. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.
- F. Door Glazing: Float glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- G. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- H. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- I. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.
- J. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.
- B. Extinguisher Theft Alarm: Battery operated alarm, 10 second delay for disarming, activated by opening cabinet door.
- C. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure rigidly in place.
- C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 12 3600 COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Solid surface countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions
- B. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023c.
- C. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.
- D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- E. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- F. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections. Show all proposed seam locations on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Show interface with adjacent work.
 - 2. Show sink cut outs and accessories.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Quality Certification:
 - 1. Comply with AWI (QCP) woodwork association quality certification service/program in accordance with requirements for work specified in this section: www.awiqcp.org/#sle.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS, WINDOW SILLS AND WORK SURFACES

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Basis-of-Design: As indicated on drawings; Solid Surface:
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
 - d. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
 - 4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; edge profile as indicated on drawings; use marine edge at sinks.
 - 5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Skirts: As indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Window sills and work surfaces:
 - a. Same as countertops.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Medium Density Fiberboard for Supporting Substrate: ANSI A208.2.
 - 1. Minimum 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Sustainable Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-10, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Arreis" MDF by Roseburg.
 - 3. Sustainable Moisture Resistant Medium Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2-2009, Grade 155, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-50, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Medex" MDF by Roseburg.
 - b. Locations: Within 10 feet of any plumbing fixture.
- C. Medium Density Particleboard:
 - 1. Minimum 3/4 inch thick.
 - 2. Medium Density Particleboard: ANSI 208.1, Industrial Grade M3, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-10, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Collins Pine Free-Form" by Collins Wood.
 - 3. Medium Density Particleboard: ANSI 208.1, Industrial Grade M3, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde (NAF), MR-50, FSC certified.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: "Collins Pine Free-Form MR50 Particleboard" by Collins Wood.
 - b. Locations: Within 10 feet of any plumbing fixture.
- D. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.

- E. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Steel.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Type: Surface mounted, unless concealed type is indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Products:
 - a. Centerline Brackets; Front Mounting Plus Countertop Support: www.countertopbracket.com/#sle.
 - b. Federal Brace; Hidden Countertop Bracket; www.federalbrace.com.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- D. Stainless Steel: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece including nosings and back and end splashes; accurately fitted mechanical field joints in lengths over that dimension are permitted.
 - 1. Weld joints; grind smooth and polish to match.
 - 2. Provide stainless steel hat channel stiffeners, welded or soldered to underside, where indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Provide wall clips for support of back/end splash turndowns.
 - 4. Sound Deadening: Apply water resistant, fire resistant sound deadening mastic to entire bottom surface.
- E. Wall-Mounted Counters: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on drawings.
- F. Wall-Mounted Counter Support Brackets:
 - 1. Locations are indicated on Drawings.
 - a. If locations are not indicated and required for support, provide at 4'-0" O.C. max. spacing.
 - 2. Pre-finished steel support brackets.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Federal Brace Freedom Hidden Countertop Bracket. www.federalbrace.com.
 - 1) Color: As selected by architect from manufacturer's full range of pre-finished colors.
 - 2) Sizes: As required for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach stainless steel countertops using stainless steel fasteners and clips.
 - 1. Exposed fasteners are not allowed.
- C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3600